JVC

ENGLISH
DEUTSCH
FRANÇAIS
NEDERLANDS
CASTELLANO
ITALIANO
PORTUGUÊS

InteriArt Natural Vision T-V LINK

AV-32H35SUE
AV-28H35SUE
AV-28H35BUE

COLOUR TELEVISION — INSTRUCTIONS
FARBFERNSEHGERÄT — BEDIENUNGSANLEITUNG
TELEVISEUR COULEUR — MANUEL D'INSTRUCTIONS
KLEURENTELEVISIE — GEBRUIKSAANWIJZING
TELEVISOR A COLOR — MANUAL DE INSTRUCCIONES
TELEVISORE A COLORI — ISTRUZIONI
TELEVISOR A CORES — INSTRUÇÕES

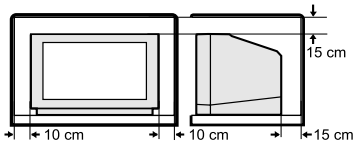
Thank you for buying this JVC colour television.
To make sure you understand how to use your new TV, please read this manual thoroughly before you begin.

WARNING: TO PREVENT FIRE OR SHOCK HAZARD, DO NOT EXPOSE THIS APPLIANCE TO RAIN OR MOISTURE.

CAUTION:

- Operate only from the power source specified (AC 220 – 240 V, 50 Hz) on the unit.
- Avoid damaging the AC plug and power cord.
- When you are not using this unit for a long period of time, it is recommended that you disconnect the power cord from the main outlet.
- The main power button on the TV does not fully isolate the TV from the AC supply. If you are not going to use this TV for a long period of time, be sure to disconnect the AC plug from the AC socket.

Avoid improper installation and never position the unit where good ventilation is unattainable.
When installing this television, distance recommendations must be maintained between the floor and wall, as well as installation in a tightly enclosed area or piece of furniture.
Adhere to the minimum distance guidelines shown for safe operation.



Failure to heed the following precautions may result in damage to the TV or remote control.

DO NOT block the TV's ventilation openings or holes.
(If the ventilation openings or holes are blocked by a newspaper or cloth, etc., the heat may not be able to get out.)

DO NOT place anything on top of the TV.
(such as cosmetics or medicines, flower vases, potted plants, cups, etc.)

DO NOT allow objects or liquid into the cabinet openings.
(If water or liquid is allowed to enter this equipment, fire or electric shock may be caused.)

DO NOT place any naked flame sources, such as lighted candles, on the TV.

The surface of the TV screen is easily damaged. Be very careful with it when handling the TV. Should the TV screen become soiled, wipe it with a soft dry cloth. Never rub it forcefully. Never use any cleaner or detergent on it.

In the event of a fault, unplug the unit and call a service technician. Do not attempt to repair it yourself or remove the rear cover.

CONTENTS

Setting up your TV 3
- Connecting the aerial and VCR 3
- Connecting the power cord to the AC outlet..... 4
- Putting the batteries into the Remote control..... 4
- Initial settings 4
- T-V LINK FUNCTIONS 6

TV buttons and functions 8
- Turn the Main power on 9
- Turn the TV on from standby mode 9
- Choose a TV channel 9
- Adjust the volume 9

Remote control buttons and functions 10
- Turn the TV on or off from standby mode 10
- Choose a TV channel 10
- Adjust the volume 11
- Watch images from external devices 11
- ZOOM function..... 12
- HYPER SOUND function 14
- Displaying the current time 14
- Return to TV channel instantly..... 14
- Operating a JVC brand VCR or DVD player 14

Teletext function 15
- Basic operation 15
- Using the List Mode 15
- Hold..... 16
- Sub-page 16
- Reveal..... 16
- Size 17
- Index 17
- Cancel..... 17

Using the TV's menu..... 18
- Basic operation 18

PICTURE SETTING..... 19
- PICTURE MODE 19
- Picture Adjustment..... 19
- COLOUR TEMP..... 19

PICTURE FEATURES 20
- DIGITAL VNR 20
- COLOUR SYSTEM..... 20
- 4:3 AUTO ASPECT..... 21
- PICTURE TILT (Only for AV-32H35SUE).. 21

SOUND SETTING 22
- STEREO / I • II 22
- Sound Adjustment..... 22
- HYPER SOUND..... 22

EXT SETTING 23
- S-IN (S-VIDEO input) 23
- ID LIST 23
- DUBBING..... 24

FEATURES 25
- SLEEP TIMER 25
- BLUE BACK..... 25
- CHILD LOCK..... 25
- DECODER (EXT-2)..... 27

INSTALL..... 28
- LANGUAGE 28
- AUTO PROGRAM..... 28
- EDIT/MANUAL 29

Additional menu operations 34
- Using the ACI function 34
- Downloading the data to VCR..... 35
- Changing the COUNTRY setting 35
- Using the DECODER (EXT-2) function.... 36

Additional preparation 37
- Connecting the external devices 37

CH/CC numbers 39

Troubleshooting 41

Specifications 44

Setting up your TV

Caution

- Turn off all the equipment including the TV before connecting anything.

Connecting the aerial and VCR

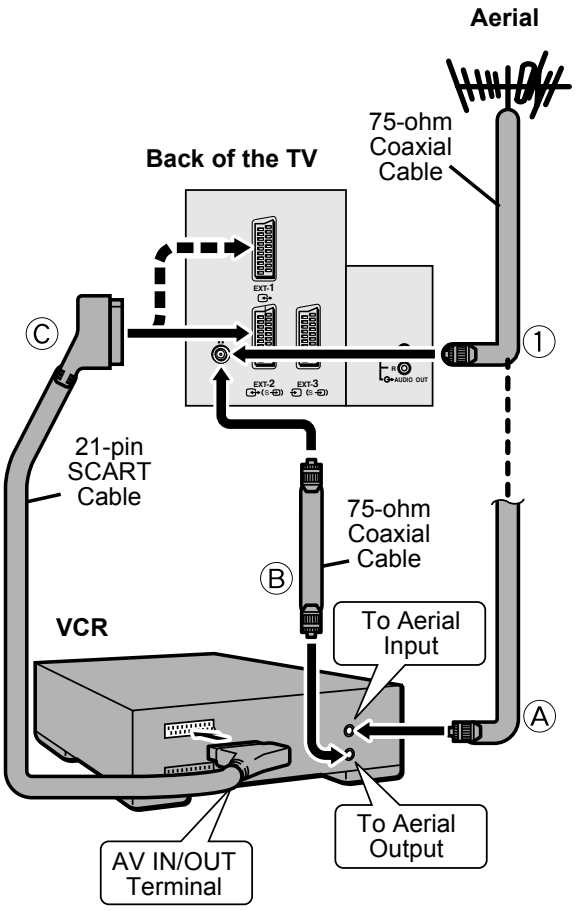
- The connecting cables are not provided.
- For further details, refer to the manuals provided with the devices to be connected.

■ If connecting a VCR, follow Ⓐ → Ⓑ → Ⓒ.

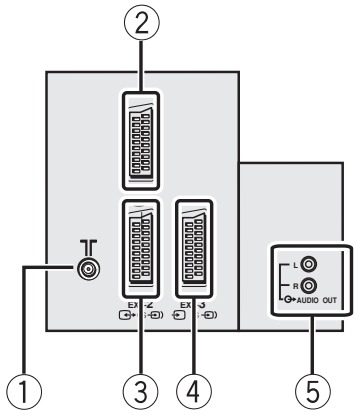
■ If not connecting a VCR, follow ①.

To operate T-V LINK functions, a T-V LINK compatible VCR must be connected to the EXT-2 terminal on the TV. For details about T-V LINK functions, see "T-V LINK FUNCTIONS" on page 6.

- A video can be viewed from the VCR without performing Ⓒ. For details, refer to your VCR instruction manual.
- To connect additional external devices, please see "Additional preparation" on page 37.
- To connect speakers and amplifier, please see "Connecting Speakers/Amplifier" on page 38.
- When a decoder is connected to a T-V LINK compatible VCR, set the DECODER (EXT-2) function to ON. For details, see "Using the DECODER (EXT-2) function" on page 36. Otherwise, you will not be able to view scrambled channels.



■ Rear Panel

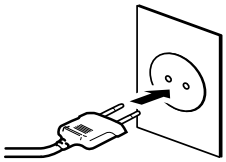


① Aerial socket (3)
② EXT-1 terminal (3, 23, 37)
③ EXT-2 terminal (3, 6, 23, 37)
④ EXT-3 terminal (23, 37)
⑤ AUDIO OUT terminal (38)

Connecting the power cord to the AC outlet

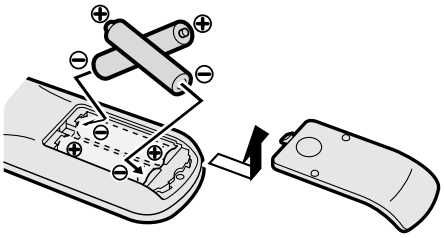
Caution

- Operate only from the power source specified (AC 220 – 240 V, 50 Hz) on the unit.



Putting the batteries into the Remote control

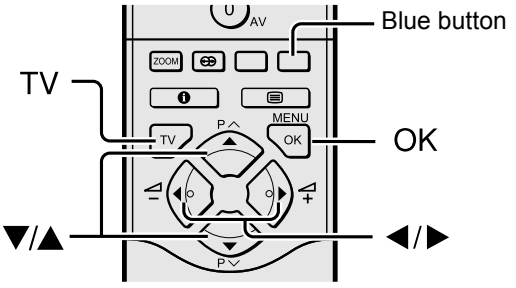
Use two AAA/R03 dry cell batteries.
Insert the batteries from the ⊖ end, making sure the ⊕ and ⊖ polarities are correct.



- Follow the warnings printed on the batteries.
- Battery life is about six months to one year, depending on your frequency of use.
- The batteries we supply are only for setting up and testing your TV, please replace them as soon as necessary.
- If the remote control does not work properly, replace the batteries.

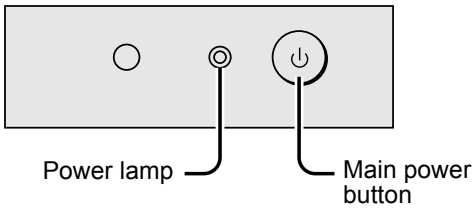
Initial settings

When the TV is first turned on, it enters the initial setting mode, and the JVC logo is displayed. Follow the instructions on the on-screen display to make the initial settings.



1 Press the Main power button on the TV

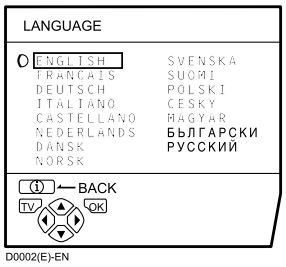
The Power lamp lights red (for power on), then green (for TV on) and the JVC logo is displayed.



- If the power lamp stays red and does not change to green:
  Your TV is in the standby mode. Press the ⏻/I (Standby) button on the remote control to turn your TV on.
- The JVC logo does not appear when your TV has been turned on once. In this case, use the “LANGUAGE” and “AUTO PROGRAM” functions to make the initial settings. For details, see “INSTALL” on page 28.

2 Press the OK button

The LANGUAGE menu appears.

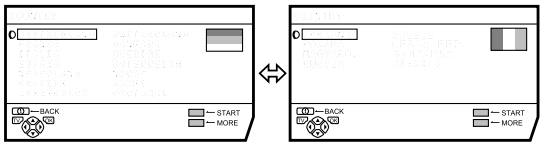


D0002(E)-EN

3 Press the ◀/▶ and ▼/▲ buttons to choose ENGLISH. Then press the OK button

English is set for the on-screen display description. The COUNTRY menu appears as a sub-menu of the AUTO PROGRAM function.

There are two COUNTRY menus. Pressing the yellow button changes the COUNTRY menu as follows:



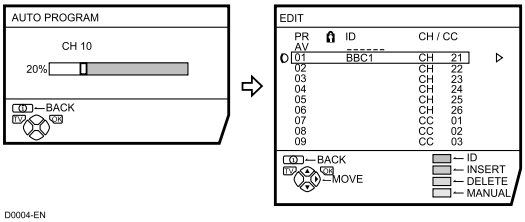
D0003-EN

4 Press the ◀/▶ and ▼/▲ buttons to choose the country where you are now located

5 Press the blue button to start the AUTO PROGRAM function

The AUTO PROGRAM menu appears and received TV channels are automatically registered in the Programme numbers (PR).

- To cancel the AUTO PROGRAM function:
  Press the **TV** button.



D0004-EN

After the TV channels have been registered in the Programme numbers (PR), the EDIT menu appears

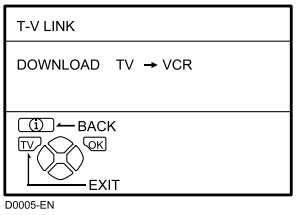
- You can proceed to edit the Programme numbers (PR) using the EDIT/MANUAL function. For details, see “EDIT/MANUAL” on page 29.
- If you do not need to use the EDIT/MANUAL function, go to the next step.

If “ACI START/ACI SKIP” appears in the AUTO PROGRAM menu:

You can use the ACI (Automatic Channel Installation) function to decode the ACI data and complete the registration of all the TV channels in a short period of time. For details of the ACI function and how to use it, refer to “Using the ACI function” on page 34.

If you don’t want to use the ACI function, press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose ACI SKIP and then press **OK**.

6 Press the OK button to display the T-V LINK menu



7 If you do not have a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected:
Press the **TV** button to exit the T-V LINK menu.
The T-V LINK menu disappears.

If you have a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected to the EXT-2 terminal:
Follow the operating procedure "Downloading the data to VCR" on page 35 to transmit the Programme number (PR) data.

Now, the initial settings are complete, and you can watch the TV

- When your TV can detect the TV channel name from the TV channel broadcast signal, it automatically registers the TV channel name (ID) to the Programme number (PR) in which the TV channel has been registered.
- If a TV channel you want to view is not set to a Programme number (PR), manually set it using the MANUAL function. For details, see "EDIT/MANUAL" on page 29.
- The TV channel is not registered in Programme number PR 0 (AV). When you want to register a TV channel to PR 0 (AV), manually set it using the MANUAL function. For details, see "EDIT/MANUAL" on page 29.

T-V LINK FUNCTIONS

When a T-V LINK compatible VCR is connected to the EXT-2 Terminal on the TV, it is easier to set up the VCR and to view videos. T-V LINK uses the following features:

To use T-V LINK functions:
A T-V LINK compatible VCR is necessary. The VCR must be connected to the EXT-2 terminal on the TV by a fully wired SCART cable.

A "T-V LINK compatible VCR" means a JVC VCR with the T-V LINK logo or a VCR with one of the following logos. However, these VCRs may support some or all of the features described below. For details, refer to your VCR instruction manual.
"Q-LINK" (a trademark of Panasonic Corporation)
"Data Logic" (a trademark of Metz Corporation)
"Easy Link" (a trademark of Phillips Corporation)
"Megalogic" (a trademark of Grundig Corporation)
"SMARTLINK" (a trademark of Sony Corporation)

■ Pre-set Download

Download the registered data on the TV channels from the TV to the VCR.
The Preset Download function automatically begins when the initial setting is complete or whenever the AUTO PROGRAM or EDIT/MANUAL operations are performed.

- This function can be operated via VCR operation.

When "FEATURE NOT AVAILABLE" is displayed:

If "FEATURE NOT AVAILABLE" is displayed, the download was not performed correctly. Before trying to download again, ensure the following:

- The VCR power is turned on.
- The VCR is T-V LINK compatible.
- The VCR is connected to the EXT-2 terminal.
- The SCART cable is fully wired.

■ Direct Rec

"What You See Is What You Record"
You can record to VCR the images that you are currently viewing on TV by a simple operation. For details, read the manual for your VCR. Operate via the VCR. "VCR IS RECORDING" is displayed.

In the following conditions, the VCR will stop recording if the TV is turned off, if the TV channel or input is switched, or if the menu is displayed on the TV:

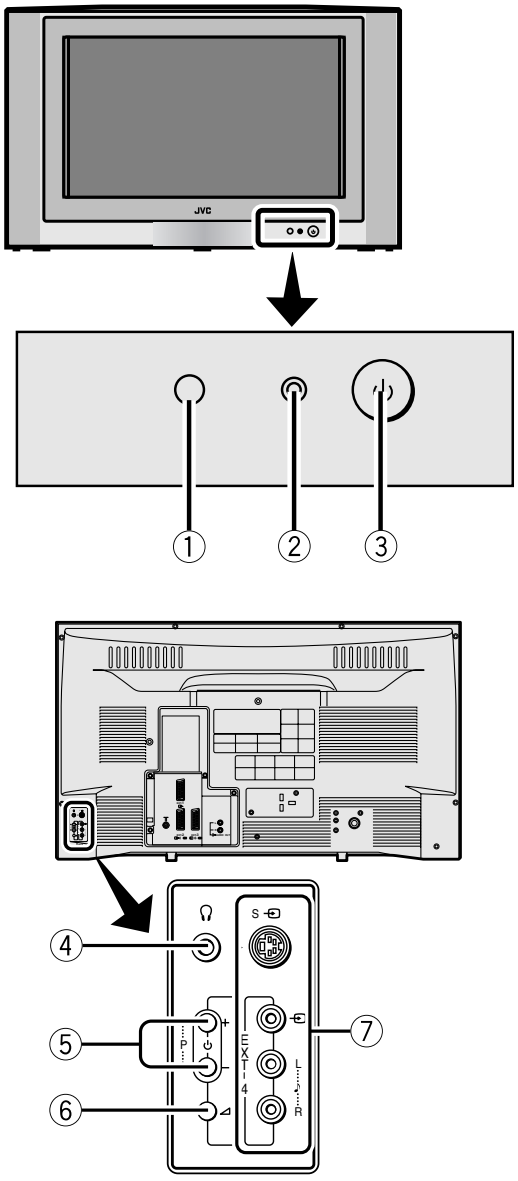
- When recording images from an external device connected to the TV.
- When recording a TV channel after it has been unscrambled on a decoder.
- When recording a TV channel by using the TV's output because that TV channel cannot be properly received on the VCR's tuner.
- When the VCR is not ready (for example, when there is no tape inserted), "NO RECORDING" is displayed.
- Operation via the TV is not possible.
- Generally, the VCR cannot record a TV channel that cannot be received properly by the VCR's tuner, even though you can view that TV channel on the TV. However, some VCRs can record a TV channel by using the TV's output if that channel can be viewed on the TV, even though the TV channel cannot be received properly by the VCR's tuner. For details, refer to your VCR instruction manual.

■ TV Auto Power On/VCR Image View

When the VCR starts playing, the TV automatically turns on and the images from EXT-2 terminal are displayed on the screen. When the VCR menu is operated, the TV automatically turns on and the images from EXT-2 terminal are displayed on the screen.

- This function does not operate if your TV's main power is turned off. Set your TV's main power to on (standby mode).

TV buttons and functions



Refer to the pages in parentheses for details.

① Remote control sensor
② Power lamp (4, 9)
③ Main power button (4, 9)
④ Headphone jack (mini jack) (37)
⑤ P ∨/∧ buttons/ −/+ buttons (9)
⑥ ◿ (Volume) button (9)
⑦ EXT-4 terminal (23, 37)

Turn the Main power on

Press the Main power button on the TV.
The Power lamp lights red and your TV is in the standby mode.

- If the Power lamp lights green, the TV is already on.

To turn the Main power off:
Press the Main power button again.
The Power lamp goes off.

Caution

- The main power button on the TV does not fully isolate the TV from the AC supply. If you are not going to use this TV for a long period of time, be sure to disconnect the AC plug from the AC socket.

Turn the TV on from standby mode

Press the P ∨/∧ buttons to turn the TV on from standby mode

Choose a TV channel

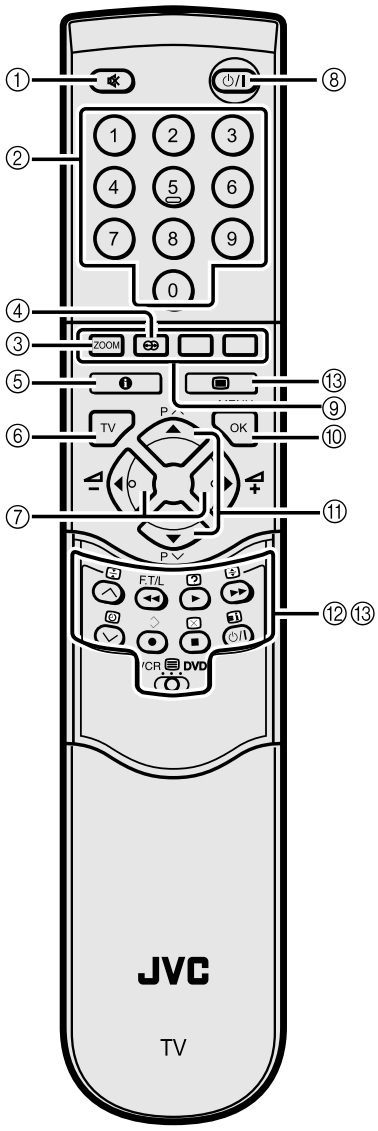
Press the P ∨/∧ buttons to choose a programme number (PR) or an EXT terminal

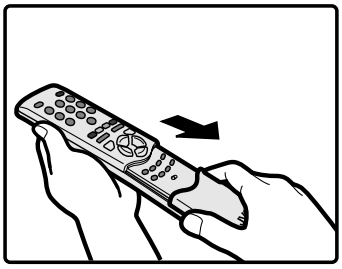
Adjust the volume

1 Press the ◿ (Volume) button
The volume level indicator appears.

2 Press the −/+ buttons while the volume level indicator is displayed

Remote control buttons and functions





① Muting button
② Number buttons
③ **ZOOM** button
④ HYPER SOUND button
⑤ Information button
⑥ ***TV*** button
⑦ ◄/► buttons
⑧ Standby button
⑨ Colour buttons
⑩ **OK** button
⑪ ▼/▲ buttons
⑫ VCR/DVD/Teletext control button
⑬ VCR ☰ DVD switch ☰ (Text) button

Turn the TV on or off from standby mode

Press the ⏻/I (standby) button to turn the TV on or off.
When the TV is turned on, the power lamp changes from red to green.

- The power can be turned on by pressing the ***TV*** button, ▼/▲ buttons or Number buttons.

Choose a TV channel

■ **Use the number buttons: Enter the programme number (PR) of the channel using the number buttons.**
Example:

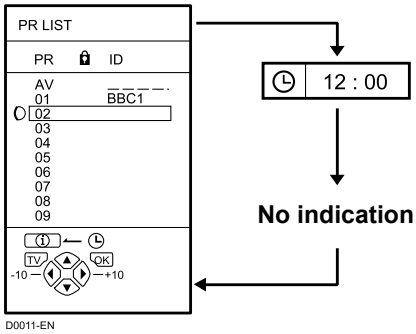
- PR 6 → press ***6***
- PR 12 → press ***1*** and ***2***

■ **Use the ▼/▲ buttons:**
Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose the programme number (PR) you want.

■ **Use the PR LIST:**

1 Press the ⓘ (Information) button to display the PR LIST

Pressing the ⓘ (Information) button changes the display as follows:



2 Press the ◀/▶ and ▼/▲ buttons to choose a Programme number (PR). Then press the OK button

- For Programme numbers (PR) with the CHILD LOCK function set, the 🔒 (CHILD LOCK) mark is displayed next to the Programme number (PR) in the PR LIST.
- You cannot use the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a Programme number (PR) with the CHILD LOCK function set.
- Even if you try to choose a Programme number (PR) with the CHILD LOCK function set, the 🔒 (CHILD LOCK) mark will appear, and you cannot watch the TV channel. To watch the TV channel, see "CHILD LOCK" on page 25.
- If the picture is tilted, correct it. See "PICTURE TILT (Only for AV-32H35SUE)" on page 21.

Adjust the volume

Press the ◀/▶ buttons to adjust the volume.

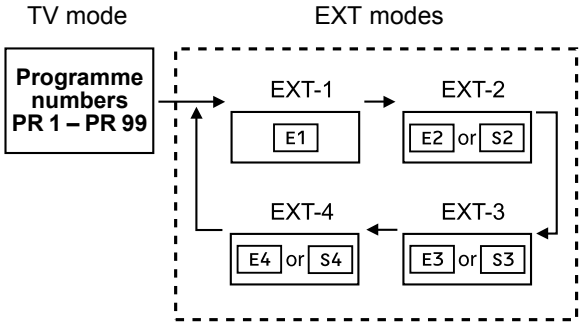
The Volume indicator appears and the volume changes as you press the −/+ buttons.

■ **Muting the sound**
Press the 🔇 (muting) button to turn off the sound.

Pressing the 🔇 (muting) button again restores the previous volume level.

Watch images from external devices

■ **Use the 0 (AV) button:**
Press the 0 (AV) button to choose an EXT terminal.



■ **Use the ▼/▲ buttons:**
Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose an EXT terminal.

■ **Use the PR LIST:**

1 Press the ⓘ (Information) button to display the PR LIST

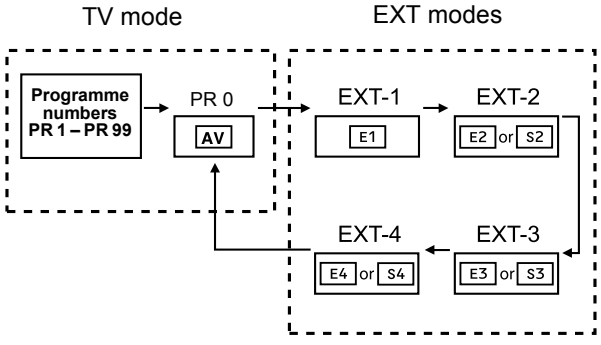
2 Press the ◀/▶ and ▼/▲ buttons to choose an EXT terminal. Then press the OK button

- The EXT terminals are registered after the Programme number PR 99.

- You can choose a video input signal from the S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal) and regular video signal (composite signal). For details, see "S-IN (S-VIDEO input)" on page 23.
- If you do not have a clear picture or no colour appears, change the colour system manually. See "COLOUR SYSTEM" on page 20.
- If you choose an EXT terminal with no input signal, the EXT terminal number becomes fixed on the screen.
- This TV set has a function which can automatically change over the input according to a special signal output from an external device. (The EXT-4 terminal does not support it.)

To return to a TV channel:
Press the **TV** button, the ▼/▲ buttons or the Number buttons.

To use the Programme number PR 0 (AV):
When the TV and VCR are connected only by the Aerial cable, choosing the Programme number PR 0 (AV) allows you to view images from the VCR. Set the VCR RF channel to the Programme number PR 0 (AV) manually. For details, see "EDIT/MANUAL" on page 29.
Pressing the **0 (AV)** button changes the choice as follows:



- The VCR RF channel is sent as the RF signal from the VCR.
- Also refer to your VCR instruction manual.

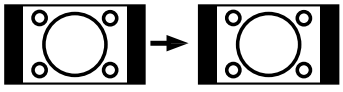
ZOOM function

You can change the screen size according to the picture aspect ratio. Choose the optimum one from the following ZOOM modes.

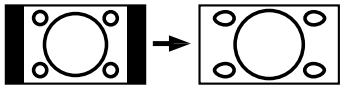
AUTO:
For any picture format except Normal Picture (4:3 Aspect Ratio), the picture will be automatically displayed in the optimum screen size.
For Normal Picture (4:3 Aspect Ratio), the picture displayed in accordance with the ZOOM mode set on the 4:3 AUTO ASPECT menu. For details, see "4:3 AUTO ASPECT" on page 21.

- AUTO may not function properly with poor signal quality. In this case, choose an optimum ZOOM mode manually.
- This TV supports WSS (wide-screen signals). When broadcasts with WSS are received with the ZOOM mode set at AUTO, the most suitable ZOOM mode is automatically chosen according to the WSS received.

REGULAR:
Use to view a normal picture (4:3 aspect ratio) as its original size is.

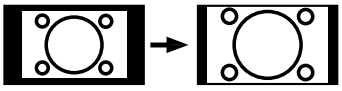


PANORAMIC:
This mode stretches the left and right sides of a normal picture (4:3 Aspect Ratio) to fill the screen, without making the picture appear unnatural.

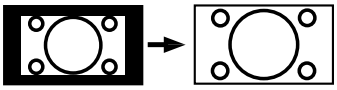


- The top and bottom of the picture are slightly cut off.

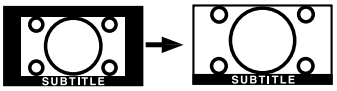
14:9 ZOOM:
This mode zooms up the Wide Picture (14:9 Aspect Ratio) to the upper and lower limits of the screen.



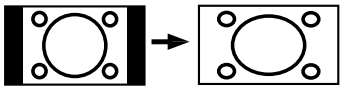
16:9 ZOOM:
This mode zooms up the Wide Picture (16:9 Aspect Ratio) to the full screen.



16:9 ZOOM SUBTITLE:
This mode zooms up the Wide Picture (16:9 Aspect Ratio) with subtitles to the full screen.



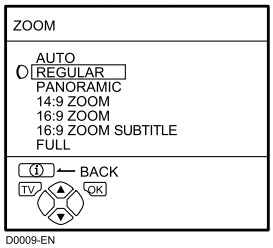
FULL:
This mode uniformly stretches the left and right sides of a normal picture (4:3 aspect ratio) to fill the wide TV screen.



Use for pictures with a 16:9 aspect ratio that have been squeezed into a normal picture (4:3 aspect ratio), you can restore their original dimensions.

■ Choose the ZOOM mode

1 Press the ZOOM button to display the ZOOM menu



D0009-EN

2 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a ZOOM mode. Then press the OK button

The picture expands and the chosen ZOOM mode is displayed in about 5 seconds.

- The ZOOM mode may be automatically changed due to the control signal from an external device. When you want to return to the previous ZOOM mode, choose the ZOOM mode again.

■ Adjusting the visible area of the picture

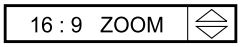
If subtitles or the top (or bottom) of the picture are cut off, adjust the visible area of the picture manually.

1 Press the ZOOM button

The ZOOM menu appears.

2 Press the OK button to display the ZOOM mode indication

Indicator is displayed.



D0010-EN

3 While it is displayed, press the ▼/▲ buttons to adjust the visible area vertically

- You cannot adjust the visible area in REGULAR or FULL mode.

HYPER SOUND function

You can enjoy sounds with a wider ambience.

Press the ⊛ (HYPER SOUND) button to turn the HYPER SOUND function on or off

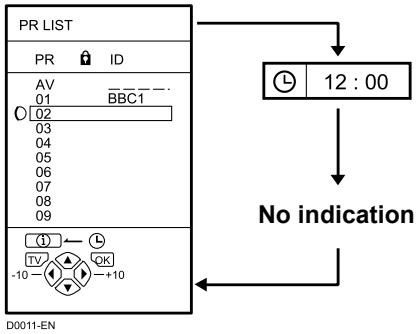
- The HYPER SOUND function does not work properly with mono sound.
- The HYPER SOUND function can be also turned on or off by using the SOUND SETTING menu. For details, see “HYPER SOUND” on page 22.

Displaying the current time

You can display the Current Time on the screen.

Press the ⓘ (Information) button to display the current time

Pressing the ⓘ (Information) button changes the display as follows:



- This TV uses teletext data to set the current time. If the TV has not received a TV channel that has teletext programmes since it was turned on, the time display is blank. To view the current time, choose a TV channel that has teletext programmes.
- When watching videos, an incorrect current time is sometimes displayed.

Return to TV channel instantly

You can return to a TV channel instantly.

Press the *TV* button

The TV returns to the TV mode and a TV channel appears.

Operating a JVC brand VCR or DVD player

You can operate a JVC brand VCR or DVD player. Pressing the button having the same appearance as the original remote control button of a device makes the function work in the same way as the original remote control.

1 Set the VCR ⊜ DVD Switch to the VCR or DVD position

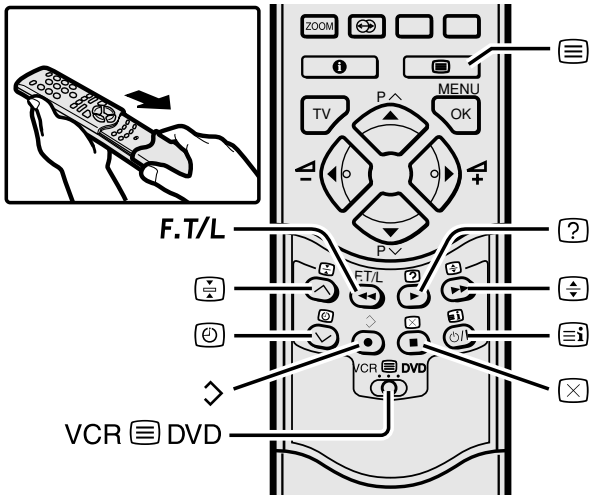
VCR:
When you are operating the VCR, set the switch to the VCR position.

DVD:
When you are operating the DVD player, set the switch to the DVD position.

2 Press the VCR/DVD Control Button to control your VCR or DVD player

- If your device is not made by JVC, these buttons cannot be used.
- Even if your device is made by JVC, some of these buttons or any one of the buttons may not work, depending on the device.
- You can use the ∨/∧ buttons to choose a TV channel. The VCR will receive or choose the chapter the DVD player plays back.
- Some DVD player models use the ∨/∧ buttons for both operating of Fast forward/backward functions and choosing the chapter. In this case, the ◀◀/▶▶ buttons do not work.

Teletext function



Basic operation

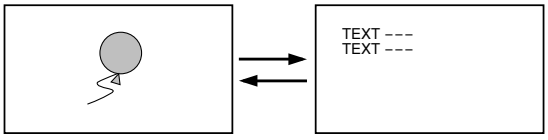
You can view three types of teletext broadcasts on the TV:
FLOF (Fastext), TOP and WST.

1 Choose a TV channel with a teletext broadcast

2 Set the VCR DVD switch to the (Text) position

3 Press (Text) button to display the teletext

Pressing (Text) button changes the mode as follows:



4 Choose a teletext page by pressing the ▼/▲ buttons, Number buttons or Colour buttons

To return to the TV mode:
Press the ***TV*** button or (Text) button.

- If you have trouble receiving teletext broadcasts, consult your local dealer or the teletext station.
- The ZOOM function will not operate in the TV and text mode or Text mode.
- No menu operations are possible when viewing a teletext programme.
- Language display depends on the country which was set on the COUNTRY menu. If characters on a Teletext programme do not appear properly, change the COUNTRY Setting to other country's. For detail, "Changing the COUNTRY setting" on page 35.

Using the List Mode

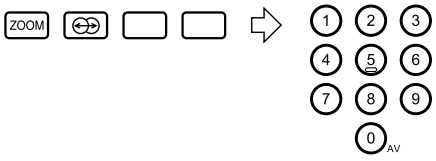
You can store the numbers of your favourite teletext pages in memory and call them up quickly using the colour buttons.

■ To store the page numbers:

1 Press *F.T/L* button to engage the List mode

The stored page numbers are displayed at the bottom of the screen.

2 Press a Colour button to choose a position. Then press the Number buttons to enter the page number



3 Press and hold down ◇ (Store) button

The four page numbers blink white to indicate that they are stored in memory.

■ To call up a stored page:

1 Press the *F.T/L* button to engage the List mode

2 Press a colour button to which a page has been assigned

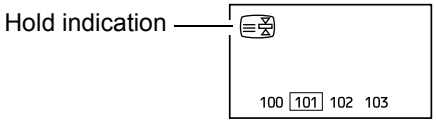
ZOOM

To exit the List mode:
Press the ***F.T/L*** button again.

Hold

You can hold a teletext page on the screen for as long as you want, even while several other teletext pages are being received.

Press the ⊟ (Hold) button



To cancel the Hold function:
Press ⊟ (Hold) button again.

Sub-page

Some teletext pages include sub-pages that are automatically displayed.
You can hold any sub-page, or view it at any time.

1 Press the ⊙ (Sub-page) button to operate the Sub-page function

Sub-page numbers are displayed at the left of the screen.

Colour*	Meaning of sub-page number
Yellow	Currently being displayed.
White	Can be displayed.
Blue or Red	Cannot be displayed and it is not sent.

*: Background colour of the sub-page number.

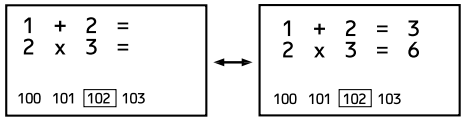
2 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a sub-page number

To cancel the Sub-page function:
Press the ⊙ (Sub-page) button again.

Reveal

Some teletext pages include hidden text (such as answers to a quiz).
You can display the hidden text.

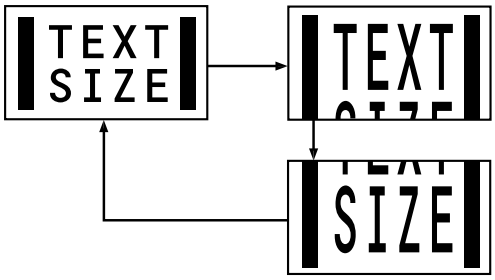
Each time you press the ? (Reveal) button, text is hidden or revealed



Size

You can double the height of the teletext display.

Press the ⊜ (Size) button.



Index

You can return to the index page instantly.

Press ⊜ (Index) button

Returns to page 100 or a previously specified page.

Cancel

You can search for a teletext page while watching TV.

1 Press the Number button to enter a page number, or press a Colour button

The TV searches for a teletext page.

2 Press ⊠ (Cancel) button

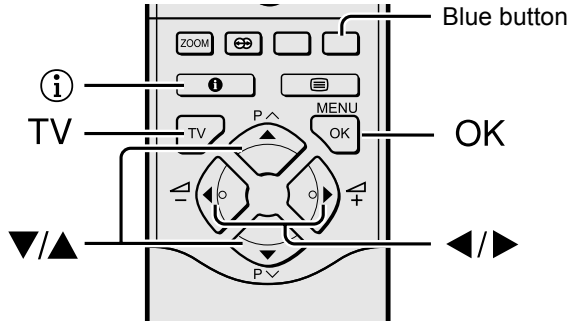
The TV programme appears. When the TV finds the teletext page, its page number appears in the upper left of the screen.

3 Press ⊠ (Cancel) button to return to a teletext page when the page number is on the screen

- The TV mode cannot be resumed even by pressing the ⊠ (Cancel) button. A TV programme is temporarily displayed instead of the teletext programme.

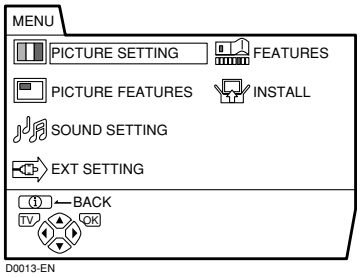
Using the TV's menu

This TV has a number of functions you can operate using menus. To fully utilize all your TV's functions, you need to understand the basic menu operating techniques fully.

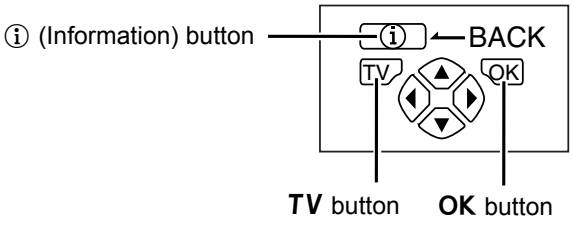


Basic operation

1 Press the OK button to display the MENU (main menu)



- The display appearing at the bottom of a menu indicates buttons on the remote control you can use when you operate a chosen function.



2 Press the ◀/▶ and ▼/▲ buttons to choose a menu title, and press the OK button

The menu appears.

To return to the previous menu:
Press the ⓘ (information) button.

To exit a menu instantly:
Press the ***TV*** button.

3 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a function

- For details of the functions in the menus, see the following pages.

4 Press the ◀/▶ buttons to choose the setting of that function

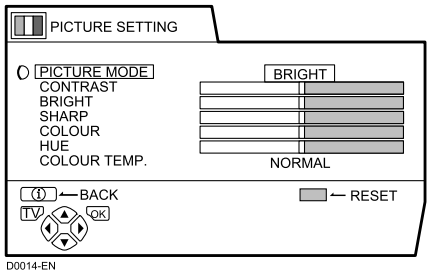
- If you want to operate a function which appears only with its name, follow the descriptions of that function on the following pages.
- The display appearing at the bottom of a menu shows you a button on the remote control that you can use when you operate a chosen function.

5 Press the OK button to complete the setting

The menu disappears.

PICTURE SETTING

Refer to “Using the TV’s menu” (see page 18) for details of displaying the menu.



PICTURE MODE

You can choose one of three PICTURE MODEs to adjust the picture settings automatically.

BRIGHT:
Heightens contrast and sharpness.

STANDARD:
Standardizes picture adjustment.

SOFT:
Softens contrast and sharpness.

Picture Adjustment

You can change the picture settings of each PICTURE MODE mode as you like.

CONTRAST:
You can adjust the picture contrast.
◀ : lower
▶ : higher

BRIGHT:
You can adjust the picture brightness.
◀ : darker
▶ : brighter

SHARP:
You can adjust the picture sharpness.
◀ : softer
▶ : sharper

COLOUR:
You can adjust the picture colour.
◀ : lighter
▶ : deeper

HUE:
You can adjust the picture tint.
◀ : reddish
▶ : greenish

- You can change the HUE setting (picture hue) when the colour system is NTSC 3.58, NTSC 4.43. (See “Specifications” on page 44)

To return to the default settings in each PICTURE MODE :
Press the blue button.

- This returns the picture settings in the PICTURE MODE mode you have chosen to the default settings, and stores them in the PICTURE MODE mode.

COLOUR TEMP.

You can select one of three COLOUR TEMP. modes (three tones of white) to adjust the white balance of the picture. Since white is the colour which is used as a reference for all the other colours, changing the COLOUR TEMP. mode affects the appearance of all the other colours on the screen.

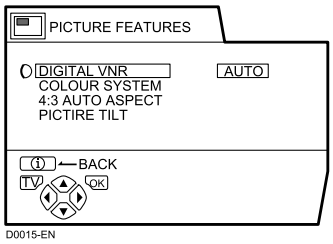
COOL:
A bluish white. Using this mode when watching bright pictures allows you to enjoy a more vivid and bright picture.

NORMAL:
The normal white colour.

WARM:
A reddish white. Using this mode when watching films allows you to enjoy colours that are characteristic of films.

PICTURE FEATURES

Refer to “Using the TV’s menu” (see page 18) for details of displaying the menu.



DIGITAL VNR

The DIGITAL VNR function cuts down the amount of noise in the original picture.
You can choose from the three DIGITAL VNR function settings of AUTO, MIN and MAX.
The TV and external input may be given different DIGITAL VNR settings.

AUTO:
The TV will automatically adjust the level of the DIGITAL VNR effect to match the amount of noise in the picture, giving you the best possible picture.

- If you set the DIGITAL VNR effect too high it can make the picture less sharp. It is recommended to use the AUTO setting if you can.

MIN:
The level of the DIGITAL VNR effect is set to the minimum. If you set the DIGITAL VNR function to AUTO but feel that the sharpness of the original picture has not been reproduced fully, change the setting from AUTO to MIN.

- The MIN setting is not suitable for low-quality pictures which contain a lot of noise.

MAX:
The level of the DIGITAL VNR effect is set to the maximum. If you set the DIGITAL VNR function to AUTO but still notice some noise, change the setting from AUTO to MAX.

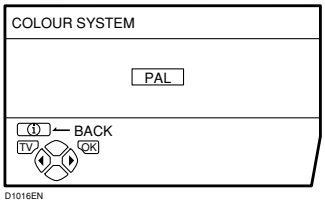
- The MAX setting is not suitable for high-quality pictures which contain very little noise.

OFF:

The DIGITAL VNR function is turned off.

COLOUR SYSTEM

The colour system is chosen automatically. However, if the picture is not clear or no colour appears, choose the colour system manually.



1 Choose COLOUR SYSTEM then press the OK button

2 Press the ◀/▶ buttons to chose the appropriate colour system. Then press the OK button

PAL:
PAL system

SECAM:
SECAM system

NTSC 3.58:
NTSC 3.58 MHz system

NTSC 4.43:
NTSC 4.43 MHz system

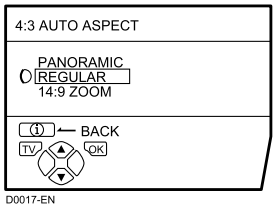
AUTO:
This function detects a colour system from the input signal. Only when you are viewing a picture from Programme number PR 0 (AV), or EXT terminal, you can choose using the AUTO function.

- The AUTO function may not function properly if you have poor signal quality. If the picture is abnormal in the AUTO function, choose another colour system manually.
- When in the Programme numbers PR 0 (AV) to PR 99, you cannot choose NTSC 3.58 or NTSC 4.43.

4:3 AUTO ASPECT

You can choose one of three ZOOM modes, REGULAR, PANORAMIC or 14:9 ZOOM, as the ZOOM mode for the normal picture (4:3 aspect ratio).

1 Choose 4:3 AUTO ASPECT then press the OK button

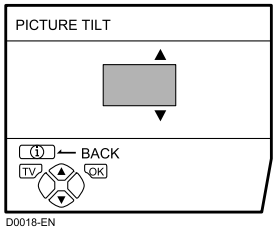


2 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a ZOOM mode. Then press the OK button

PICTURE TILT (Only for AV-32H35SUE)

There are cases where the Earth's magnetic force may make the picture tilt. If this happens, you can correct the picture tilt.

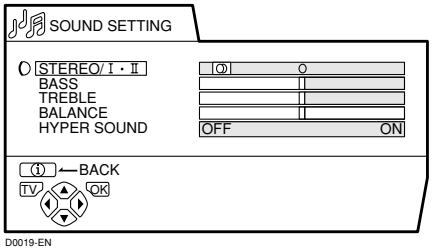
1 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose PICTURE TILT. Then press the OK button



2 Press the ▼/▲ buttons until the picture becomes level. Then press the OK button

SOUND SETTING

Refer to “Using the TV’s menu” (see page 18) for details of displaying the menu.



STEREO / I • II

When you are viewing a bilingual broadcast programme, you can choose the sound from Bilingual I (Sub I) or Bilingual II (Sub II). When the stereo broadcasting is received poorly, you can change from stereo to mono sound so that you can hear the broadcast more clearly and easily.

: Stereo sound

: mono sound

I : Bilingual I (sub I)

II : Bilingual II (sub II)

- The sound mode you can choose differs depending on the TV programme.
- This function does not work in the EXT modes. And this function does not appear in the SOUND SETTING menu.

Sound Adjustment

You can adjust the sound to your liking.

BASS:
You can adjust the low tone of the sound.
◀ : weaker
▶ : strong

TREBLE:
You can adjust the high tone of the sound.
◀ : weaker
▶ : strong

BALANCE:
You can adjust the volume balance between the left and right speaker.
◀ : turn the left speaker’s volume level up.
▶ : turn the right speaker’s volume level up.

HYPER SOUND

You can enjoy sounds with a wider ambience.

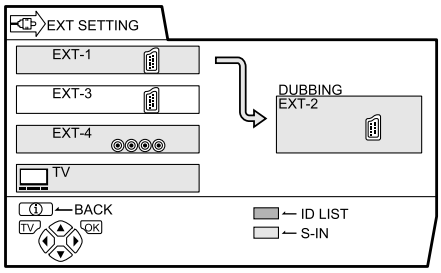
ON:
This function is turned on.

OFF:
This function is turned off. The menu disappears.

- The HYPER SOUND function does not work properly with mono sound.
- You can turn on or off the HYPER SOUND function with a single press. For details, see “HYPER SOUND function” on page 14.

EXT SETTING

Refer to “Using the TV’s menu” (see page 18) for details of displaying the menu.



S-IN (S-VIDEO input)

When connecting a device (such as S-VHS VCR) which enables an S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal) to be output, you can enjoy high-quality picture of the S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal).

Preparation:

- At first, read the Device Instruction Manual and “Additional preparation” on page 37 to connect the device to the TV properly. Second, follow the Device Instruction Manual to set the device so that an S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal) can be output to the TV.
- Do not set S-IN (S-VIDEO input) to the EXT terminal connected to a device which cannot output an S-VIDEO (Y/C signal). If it is set wrongly, a picture cannot appear.

1 Choose an EXT terminal

2 Press the yellow button and set the S-IN (S-VIDEO input). Then press the OK button

An S-IN (S-VIDEO input) mark is displayed. You can view an S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal) instead of the regular video signal (composite signal).

To cancel the S-IN (S-VIDEO input) setting:

Press the yellow button and turn off S-IN (S-VIDEO input) mark. The regular video signal (composite signal) pictures are resumed.

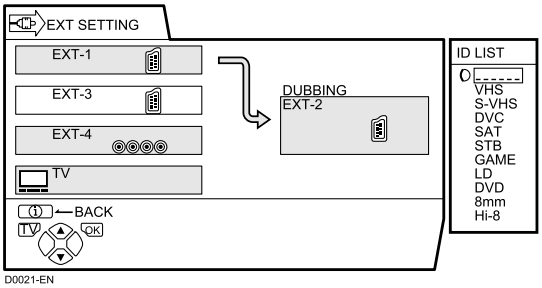
- The EXT-1 terminal does not support S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal) and you cannot set S-IN (S-VIDEO input) in the EXT-1 terminal.
- Setting S-IN (S-VIDEO input) changes the head character from “E” to “S”. For example, “E2” is changed to “S2”.
- Even a device which enables the S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal) to be output may output a regular video signal (composite signal) depending on the device setting. If a picture cannot appear because S-IN (S-VIDEO input) setting has been made, read the device Instruction Manual carefully again to check for the device settings.

ID LIST

You can have a name corresponding to the devices connected for each EXT terminal. Giving a name to an EXT terminal makes the EXT terminal number appear on the screen, together with the name.

1 Choose an EXT terminal

2 Press the blue button to display the name list (ID LIST)



3 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a name. Then press the OK button

The ID LIST disappears and the name is assigned to the EXT terminal.

- You cannot assign an EXT terminal name not found in the name list (ID LIST).

To erase a name assigned to the EXT terminal:

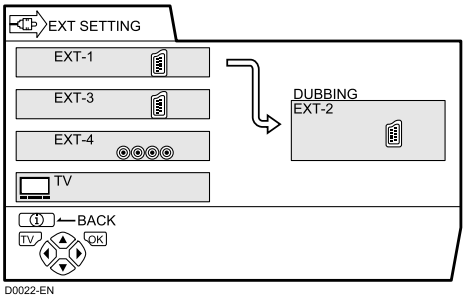
Choose a blank space.

4 Press the OK button to complete the setting

DUBBING

You can choose a signal source to be output from an EXT-2 terminal.
You can choose any one of the output signal of the device connected to the EXT terminal and the picture and sound from a TV channel you are currently viewing to output it to the EXT-2 terminal.

1 Press the ◀/▶ buttons to choose the arrow from the menu



2 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose an EXT terminal or TV. Then press the OK button

The arrow in the menu represents a signal flow. The left side of the arrow denotes a signal source output from the EXT-2 terminal.

EXT-1/EXT-3/EXT-4:

The output signal of the device connected to an EXT terminal passes through the TV and is output from the EXT-2 terminal.

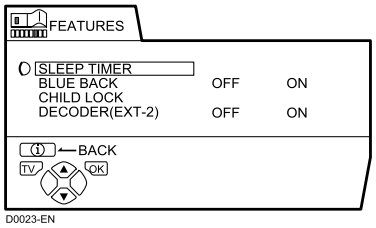
TV:

The picture and sound of the TV channel you are currently viewing are output from the EXT-2 terminal.

- During dubbing, you cannot turn off the TV. Turning off the TV also turns off the output from the EXT-2 terminal.
- When you choose an EXT terminal as an output, you can view a TV programme or a picture from the other EXT terminal while dubbing the picture from a device connected to the EXT terminal onto a VCR connected to the EXT-2 terminal.
- The RGB signals from the TV games cannot be output. Teletext programmes cannot be output.

FEATURES

Refer to “Using the TV’s menu” (see page 18) for details of displaying the menu.

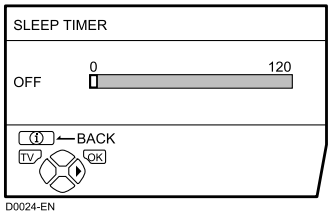


SLEEP TIMER

You can set the TV to automatically turn off after a specified period of time.

1 Choose SLEEP TIMER, then press the OK button

A Sub-menu of the SLEEP TIMER function appears.



2 Press the ◀/▶ buttons to set the period of time. Then press the OK button

You can set the period of time a maximum of 120 minutes (2 hours) in 10 minute increments.

- One minute before the SLEEP TIMER function turns off the TV, “GOOD NIGHT!” appears.
- The SLEEP TIMER function cannot be used to turn off the TV’s main power.
- When the SLEEP TIMER function is on, you can display the Sub-menu of the SLEEP TIMER function again to confirm and/or change the remaining period of time of the SLEEP TIMER function. Press the OK button to exit the menu after confirming and / or changing the remaining time.

To cancel the SLEEP TIMER function:

Press the ◀ button to set a period of time to “OFF”.

BLUE BACK

You can set the TV to automatically change to a blue screen and mute the sound if the signal is weak or absent, or when there is no input from an external device.

ON:

This function is turned on.

OFF:

This function is turned off.

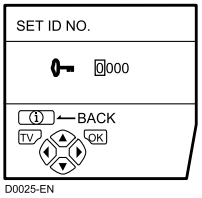
CHILD LOCK

When there is a TV channel you wish your children not to watch, you can use the CHILD LOCK function to lock out the TV channel. Even when a child chooses a Programme number (PR) in which a locked TV channel has been registered, the screen will change to blue and displays 🔒 (CHILD LOCK) so the TV channel cannot be viewed. Unless you enter a pre-set ID number by a special operation, the lock cannot be released and the child cannot view the TV channel programmes.

■ To set the CHILD LOCK function

1 Choose CHILD LOCK, then press the 0 (AV) button

“SET ID NO.” (ID number setting screen) appears.



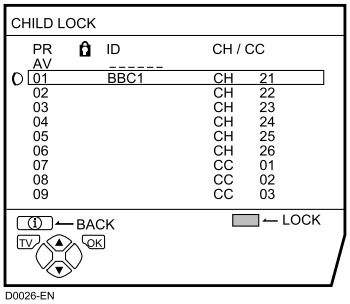
2 Set the ID number to your liking

1 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a number.

2 Press the ◀/▶ buttons to move the cursor.

3 Press the OK button

The Sub-menu of CHILD LOCK appears.



D0026-EN

4 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a TV channel

Every time you press the ▼/▲ buttons, the Programme number (PR) changes, and the picture of the TV channel registered in the Programme number (PR) is displayed on the screen.

5 Press the blue button and set the CHILD LOCK function. Then press the OK button

🔒 (CHILD LOCK) appears and the TV channel is locked.

To reset the CHILD LOCK function:

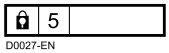
Press the blue button again.
🔒 (CHILD LOCK) disappears.

To disable easy resetting of the CHILD LOCK function, the menu disappears by choosing the CHILD LOCK function and pressing the **OK** button as in the ordinary menu operation.

■ To view a locked TV channel

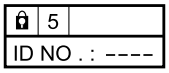
1 Choose a Programme number (PR) in which a TV channel locked with the Number buttons or PR LIST

The screen changes to blue and the 🔒 (CHILD LOCK) appears. You cannot view the TV channel.



D0027-EN

2 Press the ⓘ (Information) button to display "ID NO." (ID NO. input screen).



D0028-EN

3 Press the Number buttons to enter the ID number

The lock is temporarily released so you can view the TV channel.

If you have forgotten the ID number:

Perform step 1 of "To set the CHILD LOCK function". After confirming the ID number, press the ***TV*** button to exit the menu.

- Even if you reset the lock temporarily, it does not mean that the CHILD LOCK function set for the TV channel is cancelled. The next time anyone attempts to view the TV channel, it will be locked again.
- When you would like to cancel the CHILD LOCK function, you must perform the operation "To set the CHILD LOCK function" again.
- To disable easy choosing of a Programme number (PR) in which a locked TV channel has been registered, the Programme number (PR) has been set that it cannot be chosen by the ▼/▲ buttons or the operation buttons at the TV.
- To disable easy resetting of the lock, "ID NO." (ID NO. input screen) is set so that it cannot appear unless you press the ⓘ (Information) button.

DECODER (EXT-2)

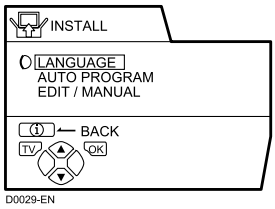
Only when connecting a Decoder with a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected to the EXT-2 terminal, you can use this function. To operate this function, see “Using the DECODER (EXT-2) function” on page 36.

Caution

- If you have not connected a Decoder with a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected to the EXT-2 terminal, setting this function to “ON” by mistake causes the picture/ sound of a TV channel you are currently viewing not to be issued.

INSTALL

Refer to “Using the TV’s menu” (see page 18) for details of displaying the menu.

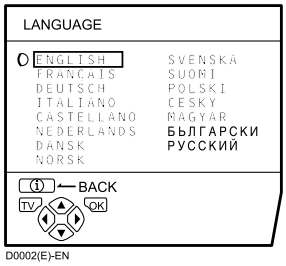


LANGUAGE

You can choose the language you want to use for the on-screen display from the language list in a menu.

1 Choose LANGUAGE, then press the OK button

A sub-menu of the LANGUAGE function appears.



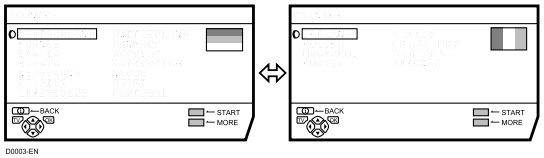
2 Press the ◀/▶ and ▼/▲ buttons to choose a language. Then press the OK button

AUTO PROGRAM

You can automatically register the TV channels which can be received well at your residence in the TV’s Programme numbers (PR) by performing the following.

1 Choose AUTO PROGRAM. Then press the OK button

The COUNTRY menu appears as a sub-menu of the AUTO PROGRAM function. There are two COUNTRY menus. Pressing the yellow button changes the COUNTRY menu as follows:

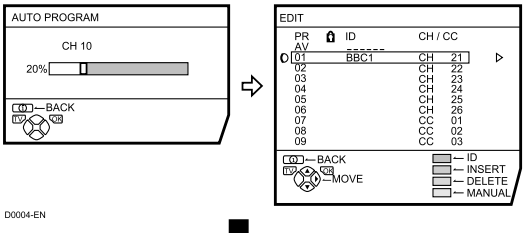


2 Press the ◀/▶ and ▼/▲ buttons to choose the country where you are now located

3 Press the blue button to start the AUTO PROGRAM function

The AUTO PROGRAM menu appears and received TV channels are automatically registered in the Programme numbers (PR).

- To cancel the AUTO PROGRAM function, press the **TV** button.



After the TV channels have been registered in the Programme numbers (PR), the EDIT menu appears.

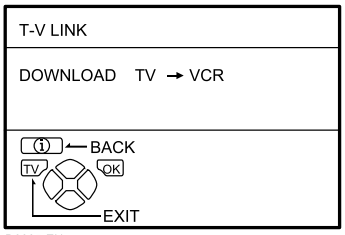
- You can proceed to edit the Programme numbers (PR) using the EDIT/MANUAL function. For details, see “EDIT/MANUAL” on page 29.
- If you do not need to use the EDIT/MANUAL function, go to the next step.

If “ACI START/ACI SKIP” appears in the AUTO PROGRAM menu:

You can use the ACI (Automatic Channel Installation) function to decode the ACI data and complete the registration of all the TV channels in a short period of time. For details of the ACI function and how to use it, refer to “Using the ACI function” on page 34.

If you don’t want to use the ACI function, press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose ACI SKIP and then press **OK**.

4 Press the OK button to display the T-V LINK menu



D0005-EN

5 If you do not have a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected:

Press the **TV** button to exit the T-V LINK menu.

If you have a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected to the EXT-2 terminal:

Follow the operating procedure "Downloading the data to VCR" on page 35 to transmit the Programme number (PR) data.

- When your TV can detect the TV channel name from the TV channel broadcast signal, it automatically registers the TV channel name (ID) to the Programme number (PR) in which the TV channel has been registered.
- If a TV channel you want to view is not set to a Programme number (PR), manually set it using the MANUAL function. For details, see "EDIT/MANUAL" on page 29.
- The TV channel is not registered in Programme number PR 0 (AV). When you want to register a TV channel to PR 0 (AV) manually set it using the MANUAL function. For details, see "EDIT/MANUAL" on page 29.

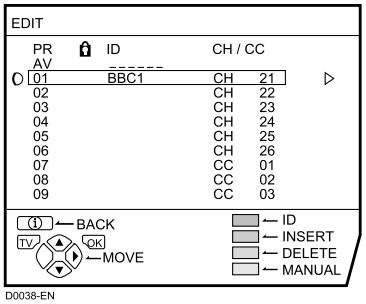
EDIT/MANUAL

The EDIT/MANUAL functions are divided into two types: editing of the current Programme numbers (PR) (EDIT functions) and manual registration of a TV channel you want to view to the Programme number (PR) (MANUAL function). The details about these functions are as follows:

Caution

- Using the MOVE, DELETE or INSERT function rewrites the current Programme numbers (PR) list. Resultingly, the Programme number (PR) of some of the TV channels will change.
- Using the MANUAL function for a TV channel for which the CHILD LOCK function has been set cancels the CHILD LOCK function for the TV channel.
- Using the MANUAL function for a TV channel for which the DECODER (EXT-2) function has been set to ON returns the setting of the DECODER (EXT-2) function for the TV channel to OFF.
- When a TV channel has already been registered in PR 99, using the INSERT function deletes the TV channel.

1 Choose EDIT/MANUAL, then press the OK button



D0038-EN

- For Programme number PR 0, "AV" appears in the Programme numbers (PR) list.
- An EXT terminal number does not appear in the Programme numbers (PR) list.

- The CH/CC number is a number unique to the TV and corresponding to the Channel number of a TV channel. For the relationship of a Channel number and a CH/CC number, see “CH/CC numbers” on page 39.

2 Follow the operation description of a function you want to use and operate the function

MOVE:
This function changes a Programme number (PR) of a TV channel.

ID:
This function registers a Channel name (ID) to a TV channel.

INSERT:
This function adds a new TV channel in the current Programme numbers (PR) list by using the CH/CC number.

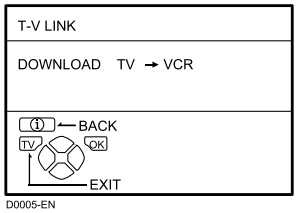
- You cannot use the INSERT function if you do not know a Channel number of a TV channel. Use the MANUAL function to register a TV channel in the Programme number (PR).

DELETE:
This function deletes an unnecessary TV channel.

MANUAL:
This function manually registers a new TV channel in a Programme number (PR).

3 Press the OK button to complete the settings

The T-V LINK menu appears.



4 If you do not have a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected:

Press the **TV** button to exit the T-V LINK menu.
The T-V LINK menu disappears and all the settings are completed.

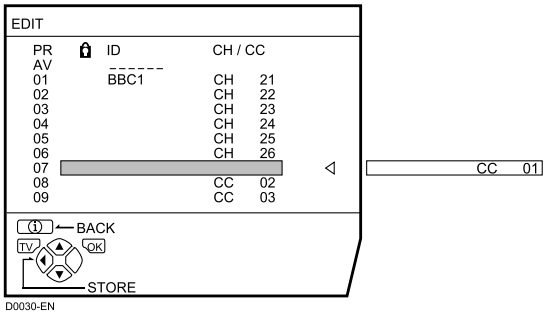
If you have a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected to the EXT-2 terminal:
Follow the operating procedure “Downloading the data to VCR” on page 35 to transmit the Programme number (PR) data to the VCR.

■ MOVE

1 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a TV channel

Every time you press the ▼/▲ buttons, the Programme number (PR) is changed over, and the picture of the TV channel registered in the Programme number (PR) appears on the screen.

2 Press the ▶ button to start the MOVE function



3 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a new Programme number (PR)

To cancel the MOVE function:
Press the ⓘ (Information) button.

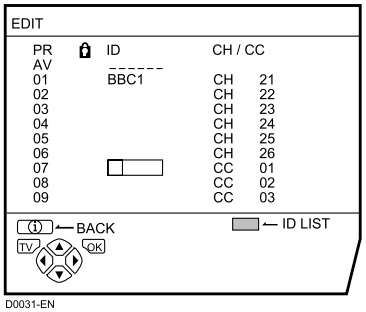
4 Press the ◀ button to change the Programme number (PR) of a TV channel to a new Programme number (PR)

■ ID

1 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a TV channel

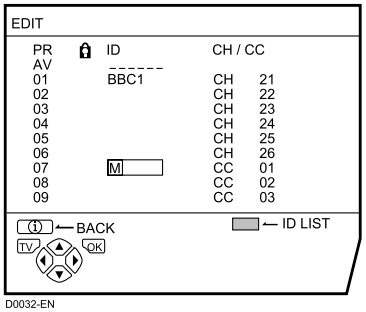
Every time you press the ▼/▲ buttons, the Programme number (PR) is changed over, and the picture of the TV channel registered in the Programme number (PR) appears on the screen.

2 Press the red button to start the ID function



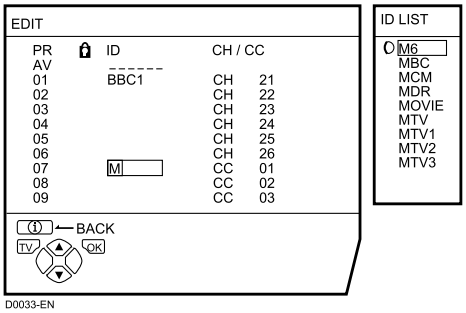
D0031-EN

3 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose the first character of a Channel name (ID) you want to attach to the TV channel



D0032-EN

4 Press the blue button to display the ID LIST (channel name list)



D0033-EN

5 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose the Channel name (ID)

To cancel the ID function:
Press the ⓘ (Information) button.

6 Press the OK button to register a Channel name (ID) to a TV channel

- You can register your unique Channel name (ID) to the TV channel. When step 3 is completed, do not go to step 4, but press the ◀/▶ buttons to move the cursor and the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a character for completing the Channel name (ID). Then press the **OK** button to register the Channel name (ID) to the TV channel.

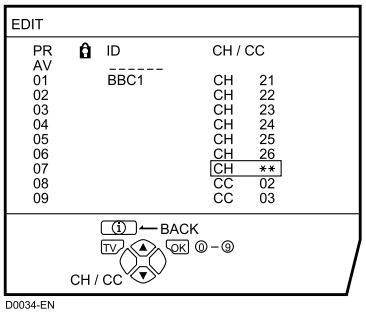
■ INSERT

Preparation:

- A CH/CC number unique to this TV and corresponding to the Channel number of a TV channel is required. Find the corresponding CH/CC number from a table “CH/CC numbers” on page 39 based on the Channel number of the TV channel.
- When the COUNTRY setting is not FRANCE, use a two-digit CH/CC number. When the COUNTRY setting is FRANCE, use a three-digit CH/CC number.
- Only when you add a TV channel (SECAM-L system) from a French station, be sure to set COUNTRY to FRANCE. If the COUNTRY setting is not FRANCE, follow the description “Changing the COUNTRY setting” on page 35 to change the COUNTRY setting to FRANCE, then start the INSERT function.

1 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a Programme number (PR) for which you will register a new TV channel

2 Press the green button and start the INSERT function.



3 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose "CC" or "CH" according to the CH/CC number of the TV channel

When the COUNTRY setting is FRANCE:
Choose "CH1", "CH2", "CC1" or "CC2".

To cancel the INSERT function:
Press the ⓘ (Information) button.

4 Press the Number buttons to enter the remaining CH/CC number

The TV shifts to registration mode. When the registration is completed, the picture of the TV channel appears on the screen.

- The CH/CC number is a number indicating the broadcast frequency to the TV. If the TV cannot detect the TV channel corresponding to the broadcast frequency indicated by the CH/CC number, a picture in the no-signal state appears.

■ DELETE

1 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a TV channel

Every time you press the ▼/▲ buttons, the Programme number (PR) is changed over, and the picture of the TV channel registered in the Programme number (PR) appears on the screen.

2 Press the yellow button to delete the TV channel

The TV channel is deleted from the Programme numbers (PR) list.

■ MANUAL

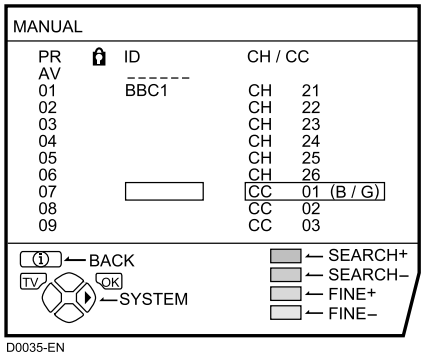
Preparation:

- As long as you register the TV channel (SECAM-L system) from a French station, be sure to set the COUNTRY setting to FRANCE. If the COUNTRY setting is not FRANCE, follow the description "Changing the COUNTRY setting" on page 35 to change the COUNTRY setting to FRANCE, then start the MANUAL function.

1 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a Programme number (PR) to which you want to register a new TV channel

2 Press the blue button to activate the MANUAL function

At the right side following the CH/CC number, the SYSTEM (broadcasting system) of the TV channel appears.



To cancel the MANUAL function:
Press the ⓘ (Information) button.

3 Press the ▶ button to choose the SYSTEM (broadcasting system) for a TV channel you want to register

TV channel (SECAM-L system) from a French station:
Set the SYSTEM to “L”. If it is set to one other than “L”, you cannot receive the TV channel of the SECAM-L system.

Other TV channels:
If you do not know the correct broadcasting system, set the SYSTEM to “B/G”. If “B/G” is not correct, it results in the fact that you will not hear the sound normally when the TV detects a TV channel. In this case, retry to set the SYSTEM again correctly so that no problem arises.

4 Press the green or red button to search for a TV channel
Scanning stops when the TV finds a TV channel. Then the TV channel is displayed.

5 Press the green or red button repeatedly until the TV channel you want appears

If the TV channel reception is poor:
Press the blue or yellow button to fine-tune the TV channel.

If you cannot hear the normal sound even when the picture of the TV channel appears normally:
The SYSTEM setting is wrong. Press the ▶ button and choose a SYSTEM that has normal sound.

6 Press the OK button and register the TV channel to a Programme number (PR)
The normal EDIT menu is resumed.

Additional menu operations

Using the ACI function

This TV has an ACI function which decodes the ACI (automatic Channel Installation) data.
Using the ACI function allows all TV channels transmitted from the cable TV station to be properly registered quickly according to the data from the cable TV station.

Caution

- If your cable TV station broadcasts ACI data and if “ACI START/ACI SKIP” appears in the AUTO PROGRAM menu, the ACI function is enabled. In all other cases, it is disabled.

1 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose ACI START. Then press the OK button to start the ACI function

When you don’t want to use the ACI function:
Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose ACI SKIP and then press the **OK** button.

If the AUTO PROGRAM menu changes to another menu:
Depending on your cable TV station, there may be a broadcast selection menu set up by the cable TV station.
Follow the menu indications and use the ◄/► and ▼/▲ buttons to operate the menu. After you have made the setting, press the **OK** button.

If “ACI ERROR” is displayed in the AUTO PROGRAM menu:
“ACI ERROR” denotes that the ACI function is not working properly. Press the **OK** button to start the ACI function again.
If “ACI ERROR” still appears even after you have tried to start the ACI function several times, press the ► button to start the AUTO PROGRAM function. It does not cause any problem because all the TV channels are registered to the Programme numbers (PR) by the AUTO PROGRAM function.

2 When the settings are completed, the EDIT menu is displayed. Return to the instructions that you were reading before, and continue the operation

When the “Initial settings” has been made:
Return to step 6 of “Initial settings” on page 6.

When the “AUTO PROGRAM” has been made:
Return to step 4 of “AUTO PROGRAM” on page 29.

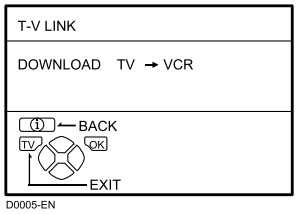
- If you have any questions about the items in the Broadcast Selection menu or how to operate the menu, please contact your cable TV station.
- When the cable TV broadcast reception is poor, the ACI function will not work properly.
- If there is an error in the ACI data itself, the TV channel cannot be registered properly. If this happens, turn the ACI function off (ACI SKIP) and use the AUTO PROGRAM function. Alternatively, use the EDIT/MANUAL function to correct the Programme number (PR) setting.

Downloading the data to VCR

You can transmit to the latest Programme numbers (PR) data to the VCR with the T-V LINK function.

Caution

- Only when the T-V LINK compatible VCR is connected to the EXT-2 terminal, this operation is enabled.
- Only when the T-V LINK menu is being displayed, this operation is enabled.

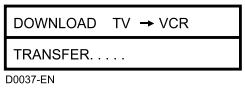


D0005-EN

1 Turn on the VCR

2 Press the OK button

The data transmission begins.



D0037-EN

The T-V LINK menu disappears once the data transmission ends.

When the T-V LINK menu is changed over to another menu:
The menu operation at the TV side is completed and it is shifted to the menu operation at the VCR side. Refer to the VCR Instruction Manual and operate the VCR.

If "FEATURE NOT AVAILABLE" appears at the T-V LINK menu, ensure the following three items are correct; then press the **OK** button to retry data transmission.

- Has the T-V LINK compatible VCR been connected to the EXT-2 terminal?
- Has the VCR power been turned on?
- Does the SCART cable that is connected to the EXT-2 terminal to T-V LINK compatible VCR have all proper connections?

Changing the COUNTRY setting

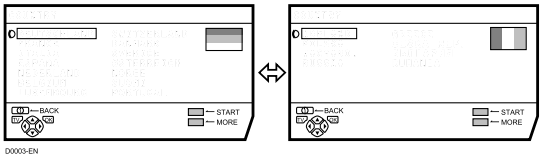
After the AUTO PROGRAM function is completed, you can change the country you have already set by using the AUTO PROGRAM function.
When registering the TV channels for French broadcast stations (SECAM-L system), perform this operation to change the country.

1 Display the INSTALL menu

When the EDIT menu is currently being displayed:
Press the ⓘ (Information) to return to the INSTALL menu.

2 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose AUTO PROGRAM. Then press the OK button

A COUNTRY menu appears as a sub-menu of the AUTO PROGRAM function. There are two COUNTRY menus. Pressing the yellow button changes the COUNTRY as follows:



D0003-EN

3 Press the ◀/▶ and the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a country

4 Press the OK button to complete the setting

The menu disappears.

To return to the INSTALL menu from the COUNTRY menu:

Press the ⓘ (Information) button instead of the **OK** button.

Using the DECODER (EXT-2) function

When connecting a Decoder with a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected to the EXT-2 terminal, use the DECODER (EXT-2) function to unscramble the scrambled TV channels.

1 Turn on the Decoder power

2 Display the TV channel capable of being unscrambled with the Decoder on the TV

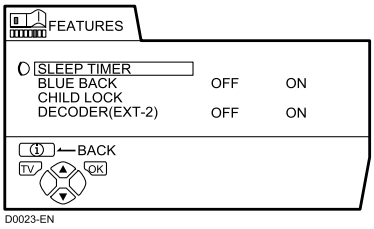
Even if the Decoder is functioning, a scrambled picture appears at this time.

3 Press the OK button to display the MENU

The MENU (main menu) appears.

4 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose FEATURES. Then press the OK button

The FEATURES menu appears.



D0023-EN

5 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose DECODER (EXT-2). Then press the ◀/▶ buttons to choose ON

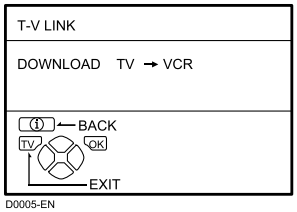
An unscrambled picture appears.

To cancel the DECODER (EXT-2) function:

Press the ◀/▶ buttons to choose OFF.

6 Press the OK button to complete the setting

The T-V LINK menu appears.



D0005-EN

7 Follow the operating procedure "Downloading the data to VCR" on page 35 to transmit the Programme number (PR) data to the VCR

8 If you have another TV channel capable of being unscrambled with a Decoder, repeat steps 2 through 7

If for some reason the DECODER (EXT-2) function has been set to "ON" but the TV channel cannot be unscrambled, check the following:

- Has the Decoder been connected to the VCR properly according to the VCR and Decoder Instruction Manuals?
- Has the Decoder power been turned on?
- Can the TV channel be unscrambled with a Decoder?
- Is it necessary to change the VCR settings in order to connect the Decoder? Confirm that the VCR is set properly by rechecking the VCR Instruction Manual.

Additional preparation

Connecting the external devices

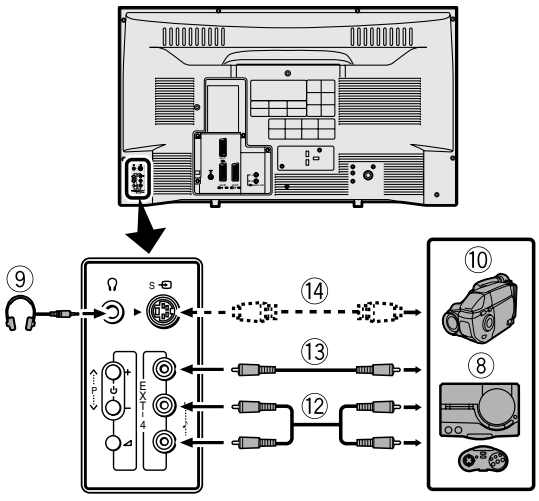
Connect the devices to the TV, paying attention to the following connection diagram.

Before connecting anything:

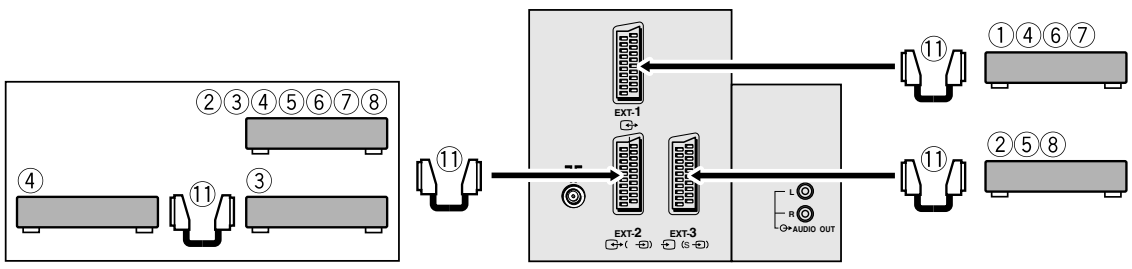
- Read the manuals provided with the devices. Depending on the devices, the connection method may differ from the figure. In addition, the device settings may be changed depending on the connection method to secure proper operation.
- Turn off all the devices including the TV.
- The “Specifications” on page 44 contains the details of the EXT terminals. If you are connecting a device not listed in the following connection diagram, see the table to choose the best EXT terminal.
- Note that connecting cables are not supplied.

① VCR (composite signal)
② VCR (composite signal/S-VIDEO signal)
③ T-V LINK compatible VCR (composite signal/S-VIDEO signal)
④ Decoder
⑤ DVD player (composite signal/S-VIDEO signal)
⑥ DVD player (composite signal/RGB signal)
⑦ TV game (composite signal/RGB signal)
⑧ TV game (composite signal/S-VIDEO signal)
⑨ Headphones
⑩ Camcorder (composite signal/S-VIDEO signal)
⑪ SCART cable
⑫ Audio cable
⑬ Video cable
⑭ S-VIDEO cable

Back of the TV



Back of the TV



■ Devices which can output the S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal) such as a S-VHS VCR

Connect the device to an EXT terminal other than the EXT-1 terminal.
You can choose a video input signal from the S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal) and regular video signal (composite signal). For details of how to operate the device, see "S-IN (S-VIDEO input)" on page 23.

■ T-V LINK compatible VCR

Be sure to connect the T-V LINK compatible VCR to the EXT-2 terminal. If not, the T-V LINK function will not work properly.

- When connecting a T-V LINK compatible VCR to the EXT-2 terminal, be sure to connect the Decoder to the VCR. If not, the T-V LINK function may not work properly. After you have registered TV channels to the Programme numbers (PR), set the DECODER (EXT-2) function for the Programme number (PR) to ON in order to unscramble a scrambled TV channel. For details of operation, see "Using the DECODER (EXT-2) function" on page 36.

■ Connecting headphones

Connect the headphones with a stereo mini-jack (of 3.5 mm in diameter) to the headphone jack at the TV rear panel.

- When you connect the headphones, the TV speakers issue no sound.

■ Video/sound signal output from the EXT-2 terminal

You can arbitrarily change over the output of the video/sound signal from the EXT-2 terminal. It is useful when you want to dub the video/sound from another device on the VCR connected to the EXT-2 terminal. For details on how to do this operation, see "DUBBING" on page 24.

■ TV output from the EXT-1 terminal

The output of video/sound signal of a TV channel you are currently viewing is always output from the EXT-1 terminal.

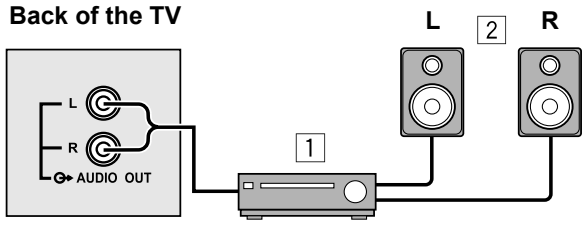
- Changing over a Programme number (PR) also changes over the TV output from the EXT-1 terminal.
- The video/sound signal from an EXT terminal cannot be output.
- Teletext programmes cannot be output.

■ Connecting Speakers/Amplifier

While referring to the Audio equipment connection diagram, connect the audio equipment you desire to the TV.
You can use external front speakers to listen to the TV sound instead of the TV speakers.

Before connecting anything:

- Read the manuals provided with the amplifier and speakers.
- Turn the TV and Amplifier off.
- To prevent magnetism from the speakers adversely effecting the TV screen, use magnetic-shielded speakers for the front speakers.
- Note that connecting cables are not supplied.



1 Amplifier
2 Front speakers (Magnetic-shielded type)

- The output from the AUDIO OUT terminal is not interrupted by headphone connection to the TV. You cannot cut the sound from the front speaker even if you connect a headphone to the TV.
- Adjust the volume of the external speakers with the amplifier.

CH/CC numbers

When you want to use the INSERT function on page 31, find the CH/CC number corresponding to the Channel number of the TV channel from this table.

CH	Channel
CH 02 / CH 202	E2, R1
CH 03 / CH 203	E3, ITALY A
CH 04 / CH 204	E4, ITALY B, R2
CH 05 / CH 205	E5, ITALY D, R6
CH 06 / CH 206	E6, ITALY E, R7
CH 07 / CH 207	E7, ITALY F, R8
CH 08 / CH 208	E8, R9
CH 09 / CH 209	E9, ITALY G
CH 10 / CH 210	E10, ITALY H, R10
CH 11 / CH 211	E11, ITALY H+1, R11
CH 12 / CH 212	E12, ITALY H+2, R12
CH 21 / CH 221	E21, R21
CH 22 / CH 222	E22, R22
CH 23 / CH 223	E23, R23
CH 24 / CH 224	E24, R24
CH 25 / CH 225	E25, R25
CH 26 / CH 226	E26, R26
CH 27 / CH 227	E27, R27
CH 28 / CH 228	E28, R28
CH 29 / CH 229	E29, R29
CH 30 / CH 230	E30, R30
CH 31 / CH 231	E31, R31
CH 32 / CH 232	E32, R32
CH 33 / CH 233	E33, R33
CH 34 / CH 234	E34, R34
CH 35 / CH 235	E35, R35
CH 36 / CH 236	E36, R36
CH 37 / CH 237	E37, R37
CH 38 / CH 238	E38, R38
CH 39 / CH 239	E39, R39

CH	Channel
CH 40 / CH 240	E40, R40
CH 41 / CH 241	E41, R41
CH 42 / CH 242	E42, R42
CH 43 / CH 243	E43, R43
CH 44 / CH 244	E44, R44
CH 45 / CH 245	E45, R45
CH 46 / CH 246	E46, R46
CH 47 / CH 247	E47, R47
CH 48 / CH 248	E48, R48
CH 49 / CH 249	E49, R49
CH 50 / CH 250	E50, R50
CH 51 / CH 251	E51, R51
CH 52 / CH 252	E52, R52
CH 53 / CH 253	E53, R53
CH 54 / CH 254	E54, R54
CH 55 / CH 255	E55, R55
CH 56 / CH 256	E56, R56
CH 57 / CH 257	E57, R57
CH 58 / CH 258	E58, R58
CH 59 / CH 259	E59, R59
CH 60 / CH 260	E60, R60
CH 61 / CH 261	E61, R61
CH 62 / CH 262	E62, R62
CH 63 / CH 263	E63, R63
CH 64 / CH 264	E64, R64
CH 65 / CH 265	E65, R65
CH 66 / CH 266	E66, R66
CH 67 / CH 267	E67, R67
CH 68 / CH 268	E68, R68
CH 69 / CH 269	E69, R69

CC	Channel
CC 01 / CC 201	S1
CC 02 / CC 202	S2
CC 03 / CC 203	S3
CC 04 / CC 204	S4
CC 05 / CC 205	S5
CC 06 / CC 206	S6
CC 07 / CC 207	S7
CC 08 / CC 208	S8
CC 09 / CC 209	S9
CC 10 / CC 210	S10
CC 11 / CC 211	S11
CC 12 / CC 212	S12
CC 13 / CC 213	S13
CC 14 / CC 214	S14
CC 15 / CC 215	S15
CC 16 / CC 216	S16
CC 17 / CC 217	S17
CC 18 / CC 218	S18
CC 19 / CC 219	S19
CC 20 / CC 220	S20
CC 21 / CC 221	S21
CC 22 / CC 222	S22
CC 23 / CC 223	S23
CC 24 / CC 224	S24
CC 25 / CC 225	S25
CC 26 / CC 226	S26
CC 27 / CC 227	S27
CC 28 / CC 228	S28
CC 29 / CC 229	S29
CC 30 / CC 230	S30

CC	Channel
CC 31 / CC 231	S31
CC 32 / CC 232	S32
CC 33 / CC 233	S33
CC 34 / CC 234	S34
CC 35 / CC 235	S35
CC 36 / CC 236	S36
CC 37 / CC 237	S37
CC 38 / CC 238	S38
CC 39 / CC 239	S39
CC 40 / CC 240	S40
CC 41 / CC 241	S41
CC 75 / CC 275	X
CC 76 / CC 276	Y, R3
CC 77 / CC 277	Z, ITALY C, R4
CC 78 / CC 278	Z+1, R5
CC 79 / CC 279	Z+2

CH	Channel
CH 102	F2
CH 103	F3
CH 104	F4
CH 105	F5
CH 106	F6
CH 107	F7
CH 108	F8
CH 109	F9
CH 110	F10
CH 121	F21
CH 122	F22
CH 123	F23
CH 124	F24
CH 125	F25
CH 126	F26
CH 127	F27
CH 128	F28
CH 129	F29
CH 130	F30
CH 131	F31
CH 132	F32
CH 133	F33
CH 134	F34
CH 135	F35
CH 136	F36
CH 137	F37
CH 138	F38
CH 139	F39
CH 140	F40

CH	Channel
CH 141	F41
CH 142	F42
CH 143	F43
CH 144	F44
CH 145	F45
CH 146	F46
CH 147	F47
CH 148	F48
CH 149	F49
CH 150	F50
CH 151	F51
CH 152	F52
CH 153	F53
CH 154	F54
CH 155	F55
CH 156	F56
CH 157	F57
CH 158	F58
CH 159	F59
CH 160	F60
CH 161	F61
CH 162	F62
CH 163	F63
CH 164	F64
CH 165	F65
CH 166	F66
CH 167	F67
CH 168	F68
CH 169	F69

CC	Frequency (MHz)
CC 110	116 - 124
CC 111	124 - 132
CC 112	132 - 140
CC 113	140 - 148
CC 114	148 - 156
CC 115	156 - 164
CC 116	164 - 172
CC 123	220 - 228
CC 124	228 - 236
CC 125	236 - 244
CC 126	244 - 252
CC 127	252 - 260
CC 128	260 - 268
CC 129	268 - 276
CC 130	276 - 284
CC 131	284 - 292
CC 132	292 - 300
CC 133	300 - 306
CC 141	306 - 311
CC 142	311 - 319
CC 143	319 - 327
CC 144	327 - 335
CC 145	335 - 343
CC 146	343 - 351
CC 147	351 - 359
CC 148	359 - 367
CC 149	367 - 375
CC 150	375 - 383
CC 151	383 - 391

CC	Frequency (MHz)
CC 152	391 - 399
CC 153	399 - 407
CC 154	407 - 415
CC 155	415 - 423
CC 156	423 - 431
CC 157	431 - 439
CC 158	439 - 447
CC 159	447 - 455
CC 160	455 - 463
CC 161	463 - 469

- When two CH/CC numbers correspond to one Channel number, choose either one according to the current COUNTRY setting. When the COUNTRY setting is other than FRANCE, choose a two-digit CH/CC number. When the COUNTRY setting is FRANCE, choose a three-digit CH/CC number.
- Find the CH/CC number (CC110 to CC161) corresponding to the TV channel (SECAM-L system) from a French cable TV station, based on the broadcast frequency of the TV channel. When you do not know the broadcast frequency, please contact the cable TV station.
- The CH/CC numbers of CH102-CH169 and CC110-CC161 correspond to the TV channels being broadcast by a SECAM-L system. The other CH/CC numbers correspond to the TV channels being broadcast by a method other than a SECAM-L system.

Troubleshooting

If a problem arises while you are using the TV, please read this “Troubleshooting” well before you request having the TV repaired. You may be able to fix it easily by yourself. For example, if the AC plug is disconnected from the AC outlet, or the TV aerial has problems, you may think there is a problem with the TV itself.

Important:

- This Troubleshooting guide only covers problems whose cause are not easy to determine. If a question arise when you are operating a function, read the page(s) corresponding to the operation of the function well, not this Troubleshooting guide.
- After you have followed the Troubleshooting description or the operating description of the functions concerned without any success, remove the AC plug from the AC outlet and request a repair of your TV. Do not attempt to repair the TV by yourself or remove the rear cover of the TV.

■ If you cannot turn on the TV

- Is the AC plug connected to the AC outlet?
- Is the Power lamp lit? If not, press the Main power button.

■ No picture/No sound

- Have you chosen a TV channel whose reception is extremely bad? In this case, the BLUE BACK function will be activated, the entire screen becomes blue, and the sound is muted. In spite of this, if you want to view the TV channel, follow the description “BLUE BACK” on page 25 to try to change the BLUE BACK function setting to OFF.
- Have you connected the headphones to the TV? Connecting the headphones to the TV causes sounds not to be issued from the TV speakers.
- If the SYSTEM setting for a TV channel is incorrect, it may prevent the sound from being issued. Follow the description “EDIT/MANUAL” on page 29 to use the MANUAL function to try to change the SYSTEM setting.

■ Poor picture

- If noise totally obscures the picture (snow), the aerial or aerial cable may have trouble. Check the following to try to solve the trouble:
  Has the TV and aerial been connected properly?
  Has the aerial cable been damaged?
  Is the aerial pointed to the right direction?
  Is the aerial itself faulty?
- If the TV or aerial receives interference from the other devices, stripes or noise may appear in the picture. Move such devices as an amplifier, personal computer, or a hair drier that can cause interference away from your TV, or try changing its location. If the aerial suffers interference from a radio tower or high-voltage wire, please contact your local dealer.
- If the TV receives interference from signal reflecting from mountains or building, double-pictures (ghosting) will occur. Try to change the aerial’s direction or replace the antenna with the one with better directionality.
- Are your COLOUR SYSTEM settings for the TV channels correct? Follow the description “COLOUR SYSTEM” on page 20 to try to solve the trouble.

- Has COLOUR or BRIGHT been controlled properly? Follow the description “Picture Adjustment” on page 19 to try to adjust them properly.
- Videotaping teletext is not recommended because it may not record correctly.
- When a white and bright still image (such as a white dress) is displayed on the screen, the white part may look as if it were coloured. It is a phenomenon unavoidable due to the nature of the picture tube itself, and not due to a TV failure. When the picture disappears from the screen, the unnatural colours will also disappear.
- When viewing images from commercially available video software products, or videos from videotapes which have been recorded improperly, the top of the image may be distorted. This is due to the condition of the video signal, and not because of malfunction.

■ Poor sound

Have you adjusted BASS or TREBLE properly? If not, follow the description “Sound Adjustment” on page 22 to try to adjust them properly.
When the TV channel reception is poor, it can be hard to hear the stereo or bilingual sound. In this case, follow the description “STEREO / I • II” on page 22 to hear the sound more easily by changing it to a mono sound.

■ Operation disabled

- Have the batteries of the remote control become exhausted? Follow the description “Putting the batteries into the Remote control” on page 4 and replace them with new batteries to try to solve the problem.
- Have you attempted to use the remote control at the sides or rear of the TV or at a location more than seven meters apart from the TV location? Operate the remote control in the front of your TV or a location less than seven meters from your TV to try to solve the problem.
- When you are viewing a teletext programme, you cannot operate the menus. Press the **TV** button to return the teletext programme to the ordinary TV programme to try operating the menus.
- If the TV operation becomes disabled suddenly, press the Main power button on the TV and turn off the main power. Try to press the Main power button again to turn on the main power. If the TV returns to a normal state, it is not a failure.

■ Other concerns

- When the SLEEP TIMER function operates, the TV is automatically turned off. If the TV is turned off suddenly, try to press the ⏻/I (Standby) button to turn on the TV once again. At this time, if the TV resumes a normal state, there is no problem.
- When a WSS signal is included in the broadcast signal or the signal from an external device, or when the TV is receiving a control signal from an external device, the ZOOM mode will change automatically. When you want to return to the previous ZOOM mode, press the **ZOOM** button to choose the ZOOM mode again.

- If you bring a magnetised device such as a speaker near to your TV, a picture may be warped or unnatural colours appear at the corners of the screen. In this case, keep the device apart from your TV. If the speakers causes such phenomena, use the magnetic-shielded speakers instead.
- A picture may be tilted due to the influence of the earth's magnetism. In this case, use the "PICTURE TILT (Only for AV-32H35SUE)" on page 21 to complete the tilt.
- It takes a short period of time from the time an operation such as changing channels is performed until an image is displayed. This is not a malfunction. This is the time required for the image to stabilize before it can be displayed.
- The TV may emit a crackling sound due to a sudden change in temperature. It does not matter if a picture or sound does not show any abnormality. If you hear crackling sounds frequently while you are viewing the TV, other causes may be assumed. For precautionary purposes, request your service technician to inspect it.
- Touching the screen may cause you feel a slight electric shock due to its static electricity. It is an unavoidable phenomenon due to the construction of the picture tube. It is not a problem with the TV. You can rest assured that this static discharge does not have harmful influence over the human body.
- When a menu is displayed on the screen, the ZOOM mode may be automatically changed to the FULL mode. This is not a malfunction. When the menu disappears, the ZOOM mode will return to the previously set ZOOM mode.

Specifications

Item \ Model	AV-32H35SUE	AV-28H35SUE/AV-28H35BUE
Broadcasting systems	CCIR B/G, I, D/K, L	
Colour systems	PAL, SECAM • The EXT terminals also support the NTSC 3.58/4.43 MHz system.	
Channels and frequencies	• E2-E12, E21-E69, S1-S41, X, Y, Z, Z+1, Z+2, ITALY A-H, ITALY H+1, ITALY H+2, F2-F10, F21-F69, R1-R12, R21-R69 • French cable TV channel of broadcast frequencies 116 - 172 MHz and 220 - 469 MHz	
Sound-multiplex systems	A2 (B/G, D/K), NICAM (B/G, I, D/K, L) system	
Teletext systems	FLOF (Fastext), TOP, WST (World Standard System)	
Power requirements	220 - 240 V AC, 50 Hz	
Power consumption	Maximum: 195 W, Average: 130 W, Standby: 2.5 W	Maximum: 185 W, Average: 115 W, Standby: 2.5 W
Picture tube size	Viewable area 76 cm (measured diagonally)	Viewable area 66 cm (measured diagonally)
Audio output	Rated Power output: 10 W + 10 W	
Speakers	(13 cm × 6.5 cm) oval × 2	
EXT-1 terminal	Euroconnector (21-pin, SCART) • Video input, Audio L/R inputs and RGB inputs are available. • TV broadcast outputs (Video and Audio L/R) are available.	
EXT-2 terminal	Euroconnector (21-pin, SCART) • Video input, S-VIDEO (Y/C) input, Audio L/R inputs and RGB inputs are available. • Video and Audio L/R outputs are available. • T-V LINK functions are available.	
EXT-3 terminal	Euroconnector (21-pin, SCART) • Video input, S-VIDEO (Y/C) input and Audio L/R inputs are available.	
EXT-4 terminal	RCA connectors × 3 S-VIDEO connector × 1 • Video input, S-VIDEO (Y/C) input and Audio L/R inputs are available.	
AUDIO OUT terminal	RCA connectors × 2 • Audio L/R outputs are available.	
Headphone jack	Stereo mini-jack (3.5 mm in diameter)	
Dimensions (W × H × D)	948 mm × 562 mm × 547 mm	854 mm × 508 mm × 490 mm
Weight	51.8 kg	36.3 kg
Accessories	Remote control unit × 1 (RM-C54 for AV-32H35SUE/AV-28H35SUE, RM-50 for AV-28H35BUE) AAA/R03 dry cell battery × 2	

Design and specifications subject to change without notice.

Pictures displayed on the screen using this TV's ZOOM functions should not be shown for any commercial or demonstration purpose in public places (cafes, hotels, etc.) without the consent of the owners of copyright of the original picture sources, as this constitutes an infringement of copyright.

JVC
VICTOR COMPANY OF JAPAN, LIMITED

JVC

ENGLISH
DEUTSCH
FRANÇAIS
NEDERLANDS
CASTELLANO
ITALIANO
PORTUGUÊS

InteriArt Natural Vision T-V LINK

AV-32X35HUE
AV-28X35HUE

COLOUR TELEVISION — INSTRUCTIONS

FARBFERNSEHGERÄT — BEDIENUNGSANLEITUNG

TELEVISEUR COULEUR — MANUEL D'INSTRUCTIONS

KLEURENTELEVISIE — GEBRUIKSAANWIJZING

TELEVISOR A COLOR — MANUAL DE INSTRUCCIONES

TELEVISORE A COLORI — ISTRUZIONI

TELEVISOR A CORES — INSTRUÇÕES

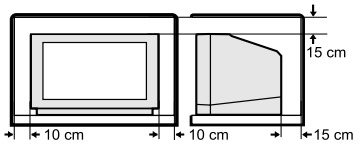
Thank you for buying this JVC colour television.
To make sure you understand how to use your new TV, please read this manual thoroughly before you begin.

WARNING: TO PREVENT FIRE OR SHOCK HAZARD, DO NOT EXPOSE THIS APPLIANCE TO RAIN OR MOISTURE.

CAUTION:

- Operate only from the power source specified (AC 220 – 240 V, 50 Hz) on the unit.
- Avoid damaging the AC plug and power cord.
- When you are not using this unit for a long period of time, it is recommended that you disconnect the power cord from the main outlet.
- The main power button on the TV does not fully isolate the TV from the AC supply. If you are not going to use this TV for a long period of time, be sure to disconnect the AC plug from the AC socket.

Avoid improper installation and never position the unit where good ventilation is unattainable.
When installing this television, distance recommendations must be maintained between the floor and wall, as well as installation in a tightly enclosed area or piece of furniture.
Adhere to the minimum distance guidelines shown for safe operation.



Failure to heed the following precautions may result in damage to the TV or remote control.

DO NOT block the TV's ventilation openings or holes.
(If the ventilation openings or holes are blocked by a newspaper or cloth, etc., the heat may not be able to get out.)

DO NOT place anything on top of the TV.
(such as cosmetics or medicines, flower vases, potted plants, cups, etc.)

DO NOT allow objects or liquid into the cabinet openings.
(If water or liquid is allowed to enter this equipment, fire or electric shock may be caused.)

DO NOT place any naked flame sources, such as lighted candles, on the TV.

The surface of the TV screen is easily damaged. Be very careful with it when handling the TV. Should the TV screen become soiled, wipe it with a soft dry cloth. Never rub it forcefully. Never use any cleaner or detergent on it.

In the event of a fault, unplug the unit and call a service technician. Do not attempt to repair it yourself or remove the rear cover.

CONTENTS

Setting up your TV 3
- Connecting the aerial and VCR 3
- Connecting the power cord to the AC outlet..... 4
- Putting the batteries into the Remote control..... 4
- Initial settings 4
- T-V LINK FUNCTIONS 6

TV buttons and functions 8
- Turn the Main power on 9
- Turn the TV on from standby mode 9
- Choose a TV channel 9
- Adjust the volume 9

Remote control buttons and functions 10
- Turn the TV on or off from standby mode 10
- Choose a TV channel 10
- Adjust the volume 11
- Watch images from external devices 11
- ZOOM function..... 12
- 3D CINEMA SOUND function..... 14
- Displaying the current time 14
- Return to TV channel instantly..... 14
- Operating a JVC brand VCR or DVD player 14

Teletext function 15
- Basic operation 15
- Using the List Mode 15
- Hold..... 16
- Sub-page 16
- Reveal..... 16
- Size 17
- Index 17
- Cancel..... 17

Using the TV's menu..... 18
- Basic operation 18

PICTURE SETTING..... 19
- PICTURE MODE 19
- Picture Adjustment..... 19
- COLOUR TEMP..... 19

PICTURE FEATURES 20
- DIGITAL VNR 20
- DigiPure Pro..... 20
- COLOUR SYSTEM..... 21
- MOVIE THEATRE..... 21
- 4:3 AUTO ASPECT..... 22
- PICTURE TILT (Only for AV-32X35HUE).. 22

SOUND SETTING 23
- STEREO / I • II 23
- Sound Adjustment..... 23
- HYPER SOUND..... 23

3D CINEMA SOUND 24
- SURROUND 24
- BASS BOOST..... 24

EXT SETTING 25
- S-IN (S-VIDEO input)..... 25
- ID LIST 25
- DUBBING..... 26

FEATURES 27
- SLEEP TIMER 27
- BLUE BACK..... 27
- CHILD LOCK..... 27
- DECODER (EXT-2)..... 29

INSTALL..... 30
- LANGUAGE 30
- AUTO PROGRAM..... 30
- EDIT/MANUAL 31

Additional menu operations 36
- Using the ACI function 36
- Downloading the data to VCR..... 37
- Changing the COUNTRY setting 37
- Using the DECODER (EXT-2) function.... 38

Additional preparation 39
- Connecting the external devices..... 39

CH/CC numbers 41

Troubleshooting 43

Specifications 46

Setting up your TV

Caution

- Turn off all the equipment including the TV before connecting anything.

Connecting the aerial and VCR

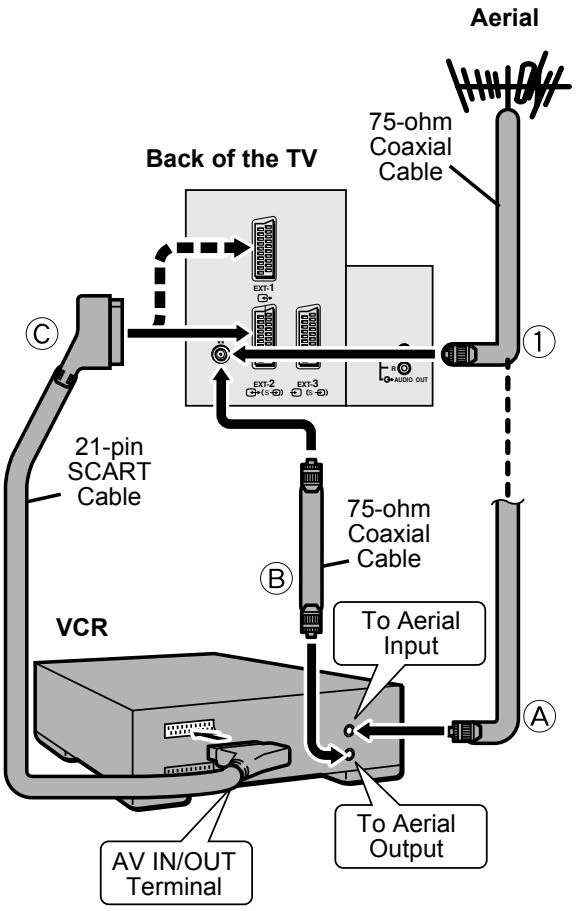
- The connecting cables are not provided.
- For further details, refer to the manuals provided with the devices to be connected.

■ If connecting a VCR, follow Ⓐ → Ⓑ → Ⓒ.

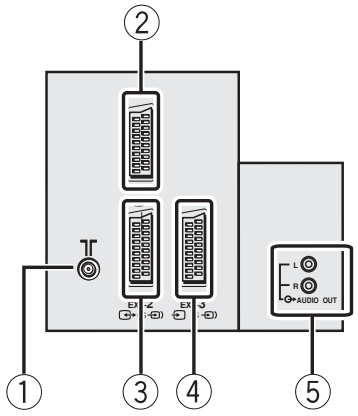
■ If not connecting a VCR, follow ①.

To operate T-V LINK functions, a T-V LINK compatible VCR must be connected to the EXT-2 terminal on the TV. For details about T-V LINK functions, see "T-V LINK FUNCTIONS" on page 6.

- A video can be viewed from the VCR without performing Ⓒ. For details, refer to your VCR instruction manual.
- To connect additional external devices, please see "Additional preparation" on page 39.
- To connect speakers and amplifier, please see "Connecting Speakers/Amplifier" on page 40.
- When a decoder is connected to a T-V LINK compatible VCR, set the DECODER (EXT-2) function to ON. For details, see "Using the DECODER (EXT-2) function" on page 38. Otherwise, you will not be able to view scrambled channels.



■ Rear Panel

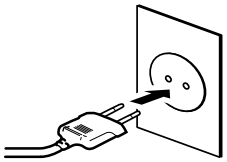


① Aerial socket (3)
② EXT-1 terminal (3, 25, 39)
③ EXT-2 terminal (3, 6, 25, 39)
④ EXT-3 terminal (25, 39)
⑤ AUDIO OUT terminal (40)

Connecting the power cord to the AC outlet

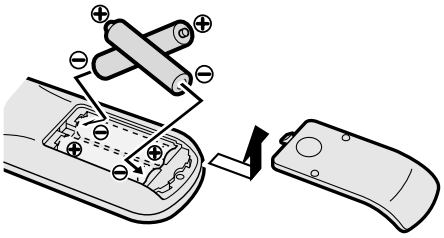
Caution

- Operate only from the power source specified (AC 220 – 240 V, 50 Hz) on the unit.



Putting the batteries into the Remote control

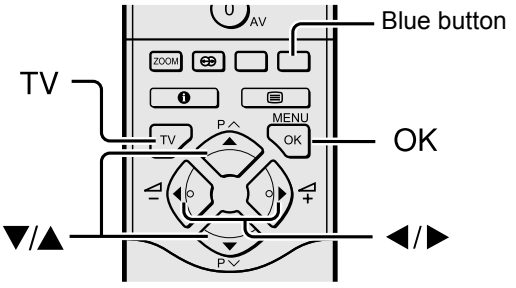
Use two AAA/R03 dry cell batteries.
Insert the batteries from the ⊖ end, making sure the ⊕ and ⊖ polarities are correct.



- Follow the warnings printed on the batteries.
- Battery life is about six months to one year, depending on your frequency of use.
- The batteries we supply are only for setting up and testing your TV, please replace them as soon as necessary.
- If the remote control does not work properly, replace the batteries.

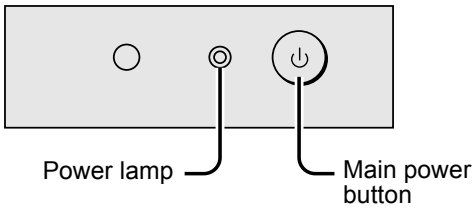
Initial settings

When the TV is first turned on, it enters the initial setting mode, and the JVC logo is displayed. Follow the instructions on the on-screen display to make the initial settings.



1 Press the Main power button on the TV

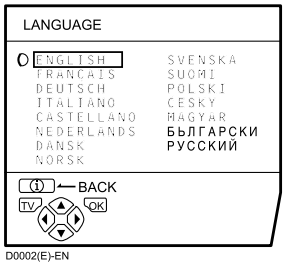
The Power lamp lights red (for power on), then green (for TV on) and the JVC logo is displayed.



- If the power lamp stays red and does not change to green:
  Your TV is in the standby mode. Press the ⏻/I (Standby) button on the remote control to turn your TV on.
- The JVC logo does not appear when your TV has been turned on once. In this case, use the “LANGUAGE” and “AUTO PROGRAM” functions to make the initial settings. For details, see “INSTALL” on page 30.

2 Press the OK button

The LANGUAGE menu appears.

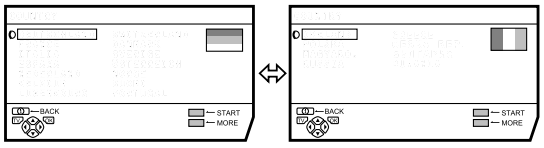


D0002(E)-EN

3 Press the ◀/▶ and ▼/▲ buttons to choose ENGLISH. Then press the OK button

English is set for the on-screen display description. The COUNTRY menu appears as a sub-menu of the AUTO PROGRAM function.

There are two COUNTRY menus. Pressing the yellow button changes the COUNTRY menu as follows:



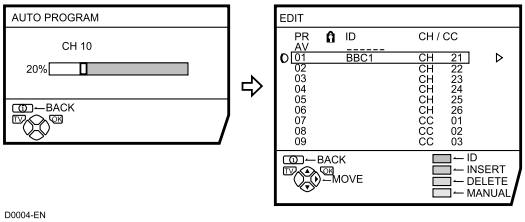
D0003-EN

4 Press the ◀/▶ and ▼/▲ buttons to choose the country where you are now located

5 Press the blue button to start the AUTO PROGRAM function

The AUTO PROGRAM menu appears and received TV channels are automatically registered in the Programme numbers (PR).

- To cancel the AUTO PROGRAM function:
  Press the **TV** button.



D0004-EN

After the TV channels have been registered in the Programme numbers (PR), the EDIT menu appears

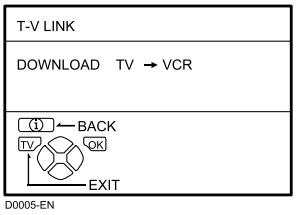
- You can proceed to edit the Programme numbers (PR) using the EDIT/MANUAL function. For details, see “EDIT/MANUAL” on page 31.
- If you do not need to use the EDIT/MANUAL function, go to the next step.

If “ACI START/ACI SKIP” appears in the AUTO PROGRAM menu:

You can use the ACI (Automatic Channel Installation) function to decode the ACI data and complete the registration of all the TV channels in a short period of time. For details of the ACI function and how to use it, refer to “Using the ACI function” on page 36.

If you don’t want to use the ACI function, press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose ACI SKIP and then press **OK**.

6 Press the OK button to display the T-V LINK menu



7 If you do not have a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected:
Press the **TV** button to exit the T-V LINK menu.
The T-V LINK menu disappears.

If you have a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected to the EXT-2 terminal:
Follow the operating procedure "Downloading the data to VCR" on page 37 to transmit the Programme number (PR) data.

Now, the initial settings are complete, and you can watch the TV

- When your TV can detect the TV channel name from the TV channel broadcast signal, it automatically registers the TV channel name (ID) to the Programme number (PR) in which the TV channel has been registered.
- If a TV channel you want to view is not set to a Programme number (PR), manually set it using the MANUAL function. For details, see "EDIT/MANUAL" on page 31.
- The TV channel is not registered in Programme number PR 0 (AV). When you want to register a TV channel to PR 0 (AV), manually set it using the MANUAL function. For details, see "EDIT/MANUAL" on page 31.

T-V LINK FUNCTIONS

When a T-V LINK compatible VCR is connected to the EXT-2 Terminal on the TV, it is easier to set up the VCR and to view videos. T-V LINK uses the following features:

To use T-V LINK functions:
A T-V LINK compatible VCR is necessary. The VCR must be connected to the EXT-2 terminal on the TV by a fully wired SCART cable.

A "T-V LINK compatible VCR" means a JVC VCR with the T-V LINK logo or a VCR with one of the following logos. However, these VCRs may support some or all of the features described below. For details, refer to your VCR instruction manual.
"Q-LINK" (a trademark of Panasonic Corporation)
"Data Logic" (a trademark of Metz Corporation)
"Easy Link" (a trademark of Phillips Corporation)
"Megalogic" (a trademark of Grundig Corporation)
"SMARTLINK" (a trademark of Sony Corporation)

■ Pre-set Download

Download the registered data on the TV channels from the TV to the VCR.
The Preset Download function automatically begins when the initial setting is complete or whenever the AUTO PROGRAM or EDIT/MANUAL operations are performed.

- This function can be operated via VCR operation.

When "FEATURE NOT AVAILABLE" is displayed:

If "FEATURE NOT AVAILABLE" is displayed, the download was not performed correctly. Before trying to download again, ensure the following:

- The VCR power is turned on.
- The VCR is T-V LINK compatible.
- The VCR is connected to the EXT-2 terminal.
- The SCART cable is fully wired.

■ Direct Rec

"What You See Is What You Record"
You can record to VCR the images that you are currently viewing on TV by a simple operation. For details, read the manual for your VCR. Operate via the VCR. "VCR IS RECORDING" is displayed.

In the following conditions, the VCR will stop recording if the TV is turned off, if the TV channel or input is switched, or if the menu is displayed on the TV:

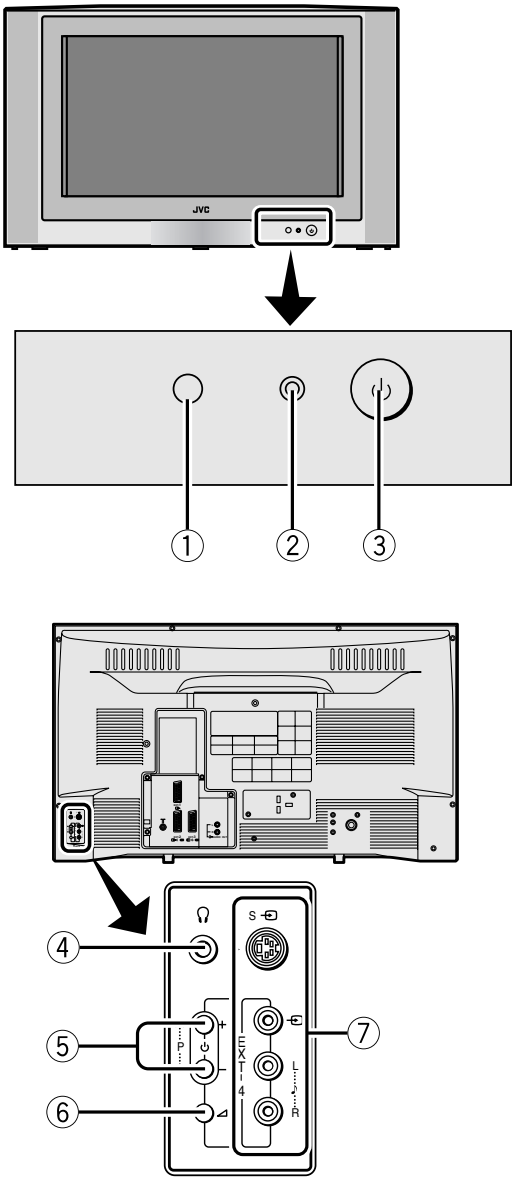
- When recording images from an external device connected to the TV.
- When recording a TV channel after it has been unscrambled on a decoder.
- When recording a TV channel by using the TV's output because that TV channel cannot be properly received on the VCR's tuner.
- When the VCR is not ready (for example, when there is no tape inserted), "NO RECORDING" is displayed.
- Operation via the TV is not possible.
- Generally, the VCR cannot record a TV channel that cannot be received properly by the VCR's tuner, even though you can view that TV channel on the TV. However, some VCRs can record a TV channel by using the TV's output if that channel can be viewed on the TV, even though the TV channel cannot be received properly by the VCR's tuner. For details, refer to your VCR instruction manual.

■ TV Auto Power On/VCR Image View

When the VCR starts playing, the TV automatically turns on and the images from EXT-2 terminal are displayed on the screen. When the VCR menu is operated, the TV automatically turns on and the images from EXT-2 terminal are displayed on the screen.

- This function does not operate if your TV's main power is turned off. Set your TV's main power to on (standby mode).

TV buttons and functions



Refer to the pages in parentheses for details.

① Remote control sensor
② Power lamp (4, 9)
③ Main power button (4, 9)
④ Headphone jack (mini jack) (39)
⑤ P ∨/∧ buttons/ −/+ buttons (9)
⑥ ◿ (Volume) button (9)
⑦ EXT-4 terminal (25, 39)

Turn the Main power on

Press the Main power button on the TV.
The Power lamp lights red and your TV is in the standby mode.

- If the Power lamp lights green, the TV is already on.

To turn the Main power off:
Press the Main power button again.
The Power lamp goes off.

Caution

- The main power button on the TV does not fully isolate the TV from the AC supply. If you are not going to use this TV for a long period of time, be sure to disconnect the AC plug from the AC socket.

Turn the TV on from standby mode

Press the P ∨/∧ buttons to turn the TV on from standby mode

Choose a TV channel

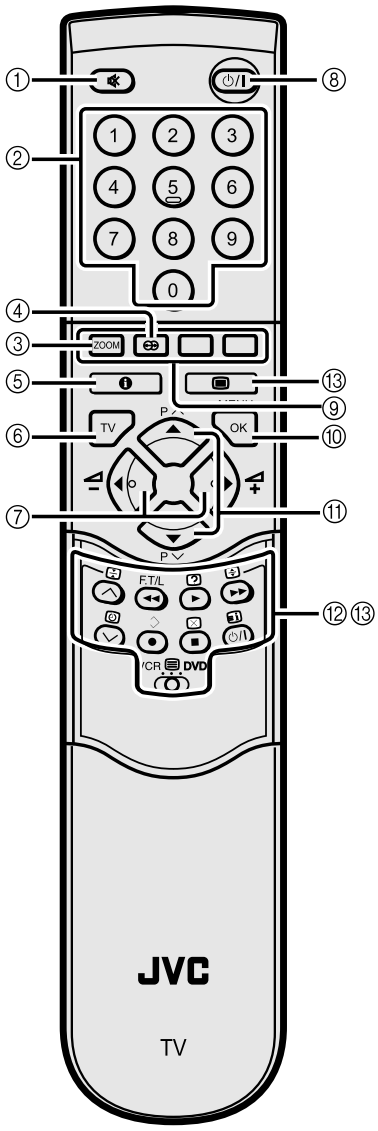
Press the P ∨/∧ buttons to choose a programme number (PR) or an EXT terminal

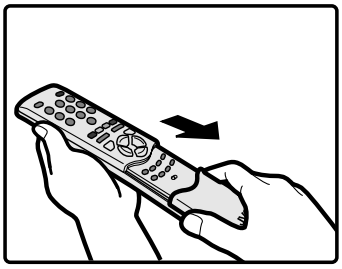
Adjust the volume

1 Press the ◿ (Volume) button
The volume level indicator appears.

2 Press the −/+ buttons while the volume level indicator is displayed

Remote control buttons and functions





① Muting button
② Number buttons
③ **ZOOM** button
④ 3D CINEMA SOUND button
⑤ Information button
⑥ ***TV*** button
⑦ ◄/► buttons
⑧ Standby button
⑨ Colour buttons
⑩ **OK** button
⑪ ▼/▲ buttons
⑫ VCR/DVD/Teletext control button
⑬ VCR ☰ DVD switch ☰ (Text) button

Turn the TV on or off from standby mode

Press the ⏻/I (standby) button to turn the TV on or off.
When the TV is turned on, the power lamp changes from red to green.

- The power can be turned on by pressing the ***TV*** button, ▼/▲ buttons or Number buttons.

Choose a TV channel

■ **Use the number buttons: Enter the programme number (PR) of the channel using the number buttons.**
Example:

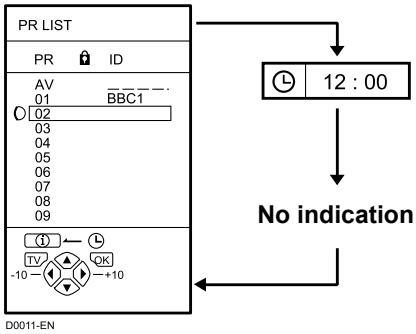
- PR 6 → press ***6***
- PR 12 → press ***1*** and ***2***

■ **Use the ▼/▲ buttons:**
Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose the programme number (PR) you want.

■ **Use the PR LIST:**

1 Press the ⓘ (Information) button to display the PR LIST

Pressing the ⓘ (Information) button changes the display as follows:



2 Press the ◀/▶ and ▼/▲ buttons to choose a Programme number (PR). Then press the OK button

- For Programme numbers (PR) with the CHILD LOCK function set, the 🔒 (CHILD LOCK) mark is displayed next to the Programme number (PR) in the PR LIST.
- You cannot use the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a Programme number (PR) with the CHILD LOCK function set.
- Even if you try to choose a Programme number (PR) with the CHILD LOCK function set, the 🔒 (CHILD LOCK) mark will appear, and you cannot watch the TV channel. To watch the TV channel, see “CHILD LOCK” on page 27.
- If the picture is tilted, correct it. See “PICTURE TILT (Only for AV-32X35HUE)” on page 22.

Adjust the volume

Press the ◀/▶ buttons to adjust the volume.

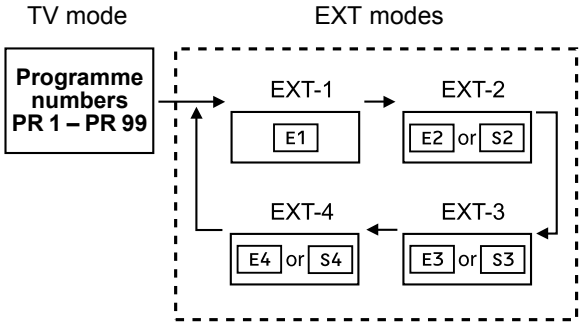
The Volume indicator appears and the volume changes as you press the −/+ buttons.

■ **Muting the sound**
Press the 🔇 (muting) button to turn off the sound.

Pressing the 🔇 (muting) button again restores the previous volume level.

Watch images from external devices

■ **Use the 0 (AV) button:**
Press the 0 (AV) button to choose an EXT terminal.



■ **Use the ▼/▲ buttons:**
Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose an EXT terminal.

■ **Use the PR LIST:**

1 Press the ⓘ (Information) button to display the PR LIST

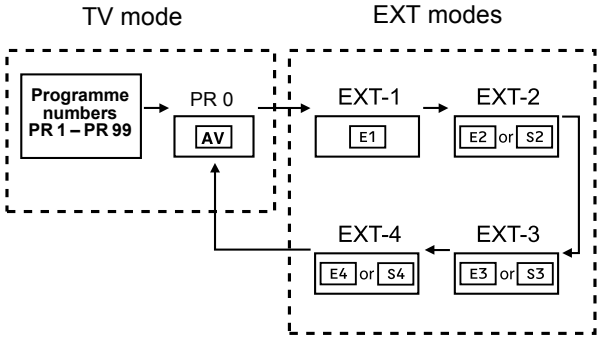
2 Press the ◀/▶ and ▼/▲ buttons to choose an EXT terminal. Then press the OK button

- The EXT terminals are registered after the Programme number PR 99.

- You can choose a video input signal from the S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal) and regular video signal (composite signal). For details, see "S-IN (S-VIDEO input)" on page 25.
- If you do not have a clear picture or no colour appears, change the colour system manually. See "COLOUR SYSTEM" on page 21.
- If you choose an EXT terminal with no input signal, the EXT terminal number becomes fixed on the screen.
- This TV set has a function which can automatically change over the input according to a special signal output from an external device. (The EXT-4 terminal does not support it.)

To return to a TV channel:
Press the **TV** button, the ▼/▲ buttons or the Number buttons.

To use the Programme number PR 0 (AV):
When the TV and VCR are connected only by the Aerial cable, choosing the Programme number PR 0 (AV) allows you to view images from the VCR. Set the VCR RF channel to the Programme number PR 0 (AV) manually. For details, see "EDIT/MANUAL" on page 31.
Pressing the **0 (AV)** button changes the choice as follows:



- The VCR RF channel is sent as the RF signal from the VCR.
- Also refer to your VCR instruction manual.

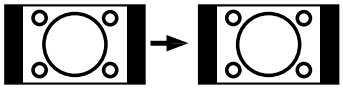
ZOOM function

You can change the screen size according to the picture aspect ratio. Choose the optimum one from the following ZOOM modes.

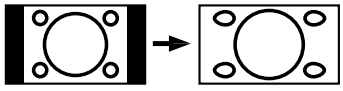
AUTO:
For any picture format except Normal Picture (4:3 Aspect Ratio), the picture will be automatically displayed in the optimum screen size.
For Normal Picture (4:3 Aspect Ratio), the picture displayed in accordance with the ZOOM mode set on the 4:3 AUTO ASPECT menu. For details, see "4:3 AUTO ASPECT" on page 22.

- AUTO may not function properly with poor signal quality. In this case, choose an optimum ZOOM mode manually.
- This TV supports WSS (wide-screen signals). When broadcasts with WSS are received with the ZOOM mode set at AUTO, the most suitable ZOOM mode is automatically chosen according to the WSS received.

REGULAR:
Use to view a normal picture (4:3 aspect ratio) as its original size is.

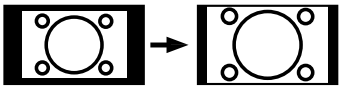


PANORAMIC:
This mode stretches the left and right sides of a normal picture (4:3 Aspect Ratio) to fill the screen, without making the picture appear unnatural.

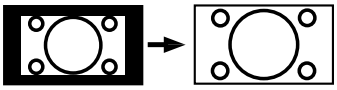


- The top and bottom of the picture are slightly cut off.

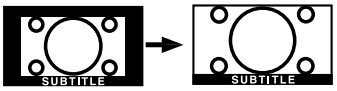
14:9 ZOOM:
This mode zooms up the Wide Picture (14:9 Aspect Ratio) to the upper and lower limits of the screen.



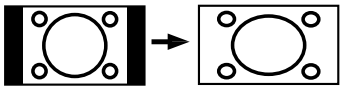
16:9 ZOOM:
This mode zooms up the Wide Picture (16:9 Aspect Ratio) to the full screen.



16:9 ZOOM SUBTITLE:
This mode zooms up the Wide Picture (16:9 Aspect Ratio) with subtitles to the full screen.



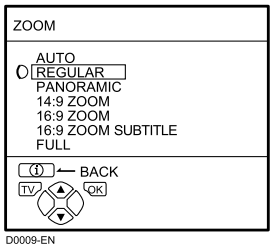
FULL:
This mode uniformly stretches the left and right sides of a normal picture (4:3 aspect ratio) to fill the wide TV screen.



Use for pictures with a 16:9 aspect ratio that have been squeezed into a normal picture (4:3 aspect ratio), you can restore their original dimensions.

■ Choose the ZOOM mode

1 Press the ZOOM button to display the ZOOM menu



D0009-EN

2 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a ZOOM mode. Then press the OK button

The picture expands and the chosen ZOOM mode is displayed in about 5 seconds.

- The ZOOM mode may be automatically changed due to the control signal from an external device. When you want to return to the previous ZOOM mode, choose the ZOOM mode again.

■ Adjusting the visible area of the picture

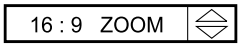
If subtitles or the top (or bottom) of the picture are cut off, adjust the visible area of the picture manually.

1 Press the ZOOM button

The ZOOM menu appears.

2 Press the OK button to display the ZOOM mode indication

Indicator is displayed.



D0010-EN

3 While it is displayed, press the ▼/▲ buttons to adjust the visible area vertically

- You cannot adjust the visible area in REGULAR or FULL mode.

3D CINEMA SOUND function

You can enjoy sounds with a wider ambience.

Press the ⊛ (3D CINEMA SOUND) button to turn the 3D CINEMA SOUND function on or off

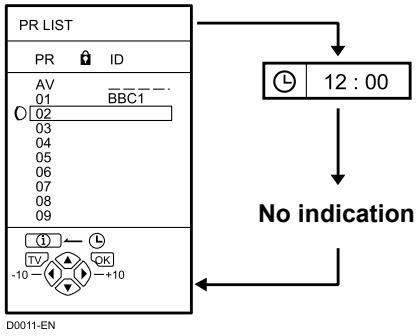
- The 3D CINEMA SOUND effect can be adjusted with the "3D CINEMA SOUND" menu (see page 24).
- The 3D CINEMA SOUND function does not work properly with mono sound.
- If the audio is mono sound, use "HYPER SOUND" (see page 23) to enjoy a simulated stereo experience.
- When 3D CINEMA SOUND is turned on, HYPER SOUND turns off, and when HYPER SOUND is turned on, 3D CINEMA SOUND turns off.

Displaying the current time

You can display the Current Time on the screen.

Press the ⓘ (Information) button to display the current time

Pressing the ⓘ (Information) button changes the display as follows:



- This TV uses teletext data to set the current time. If the TV has not received a TV channel that has teletext programmes since it was turned on, the time display is blank. To view the current time, choose a TV channel that has teletext programmes.
- When watching videos, an incorrect current time is sometimes displayed.

Return to TV channel instantly

You can return to a TV channel instantly.

Press the *TV* button

The TV returns to the TV mode and a TV channel appears.

Operating a JVC brand VCR or DVD player

You can operate a JVC brand VCR or DVD player. Pressing the button having the same appearance as the original remote control button of a device makes the function work in the same way as the original remote control.

1 Set the VCR ⊜ DVD Switch to the VCR or DVD position

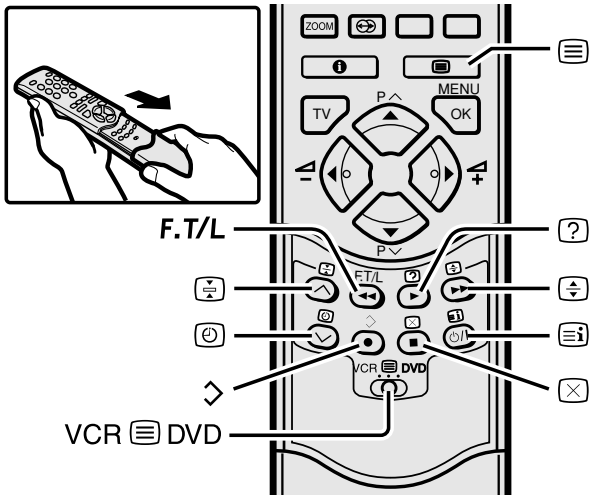
VCR:
When you are operating the VCR, set the switch to the VCR position.

DVD:
When you are operating the DVD player, set the switch to the DVD position.

2 Press the VCR/DVD Control Button to control your VCR or DVD player

- If your device is not made by JVC, these buttons cannot be used.
- Even if your device is made by JVC, some of these buttons or any one of the buttons may not work, depending on the device.
- You can use the ∨/∧ buttons to choose a TV channel. The VCR will receive or choose the chapter the DVD player plays back.
- Some DVD player models use the ∨/∧ buttons for both operating of Fast forward/backward functions and choosing the chapter. In this case, the ◀◀/▶▶ buttons do not work.

Teletext function



Basic operation

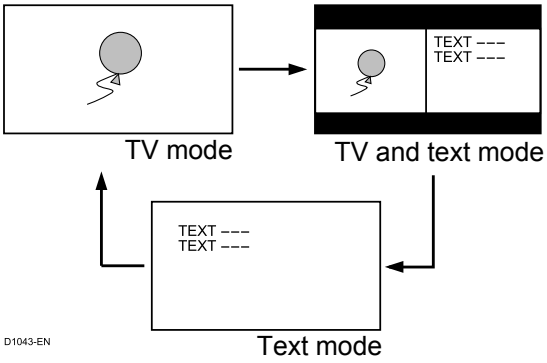
You can view three types of teletext broadcasts on the TV:
FLOF (Fastext), TOP and WST.

1 Choose a TV channel with a teletext broadcast

2 Set the VCR DVD switch to the (Text) position

3 Press (Text) button to display the teletext

Pressing (Text) button changes the mode as follows:



4 Choose a teletext page by pressing the ▼/▲ buttons, Number buttons or Colour buttons

To return to the TV mode:
Press the ***TV*** button or (Text) button.

- If you have trouble receiving teletext broadcasts, consult your local dealer or the teletext station.
- The ZOOM function will not operate in the TV and text mode or Text mode.
- No menu operations are possible when viewing a teletext programme.
- Language display depends on the country which was set on the COUNTRY menu. If characters on a Teletext programme do not appear properly, change the COUNTRY Setting to other country's. For detail, "Changing the COUNTRY setting" on page 37.

Using the List Mode

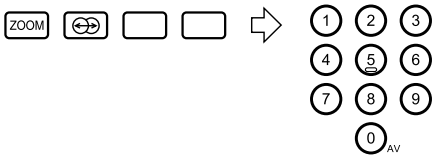
You can store the numbers of your favourite teletext pages in memory and call them up quickly using the colour buttons.

■ To store the page numbers:

1 Press *F.T/L* button to engage the List mode

The stored page numbers are displayed at the bottom of the screen.

2 Press a Colour button to choose a position. Then press the Number buttons to enter the page number



3 Press and hold down ◇ (Store) button

The four page numbers blink white to indicate that they are stored in memory.

■ To call up a stored page:

1 Press the *F.T/L* button to engage the List mode

2 Press a colour button to which a page has been assigned

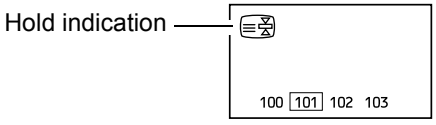
ZOOM

To exit the List mode:
Press the ***F.T/L*** button again.

Hold

You can hold a teletext page on the screen for as long as you want, even while several other teletext pages are being received.

Press the ⊟ (Hold) button



To cancel the Hold function:
Press ⊟ (Hold) button again.

Sub-page

Some teletext pages include sub-pages that are automatically displayed.
You can hold any sub-page, or view it at any time.

1 Press the ⊙ (Sub-page) button to operate the Sub-page function

Sub-page numbers are displayed at the left of the screen.

Colour*	Meaning of sub-page number
Yellow	Currently being displayed.
White	Can be displayed.
Blue or Red	Cannot be displayed and it is not sent.

*: Background colour of the sub-page number.

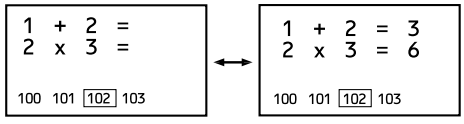
2 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a sub-page number

To cancel the Sub-page function:
Press the ⊙ (Sub-page) button again.

Reveal

Some teletext pages include hidden text (such as answers to a quiz).
You can display the hidden text.

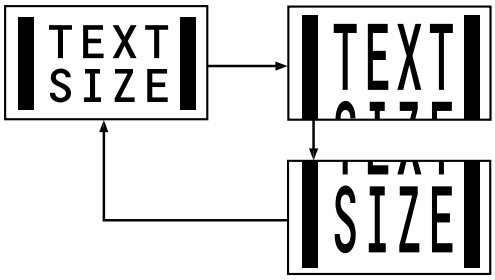
Each time you press the ? (Reveal) button, text is hidden or revealed



Size

You can double the height of the teletext display.

Press the ⊜ (Size) button.



Index

You can return to the index page instantly.

Press ⊜ (Index) button

Returns to page 100 or a previously specified page.

Cancel

You can search for a teletext page while watching TV.

1 Press the Number button to enter a page number, or press a Colour button

The TV searches for a teletext page.

2 Press ⊠ (Cancel) button

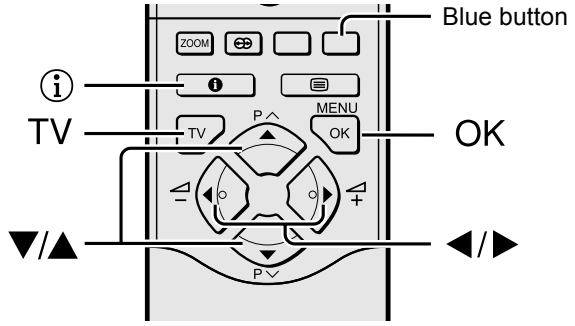
The TV programme appears. When the TV finds the teletext page, its page number appears in the upper left of the screen.

3 Press ⊠ (Cancel) button to return to a teletext page when the page number is on the screen

- The TV mode cannot be resumed even by pressing the ⊠ (Cancel) button. A TV programme is temporarily displayed instead of the teletext programme.

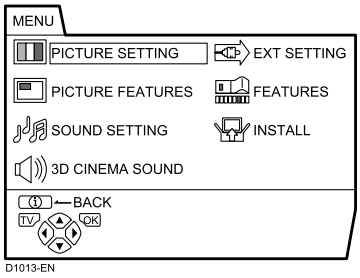
Using the TV's menu

This TV has a number of functions you can operate using menus. To fully utilize all your TV's functions, you need to understand the basic menu operating techniques fully.

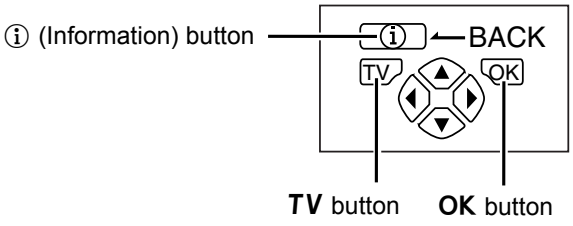


Basic operation

1 Press the OK button to display the MENU (main menu)



- The display appearing at the bottom of a menu indicates buttons on the remote control you can use when you operate a chosen function.



2 Press the ◀/▶ and ▼/▲ buttons to choose a menu title, and press the OK button

The menu appears.

To return to the previous menu:
Press the ⓘ (information) button.

To exit a menu instantly:
Press the ***TV*** button.

3 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a function

- For details of the functions in the menus, see the following pages.

4 Press the ◀/▶ buttons to choose the setting of that function

- If you want to operate a function which appears only with its name, follow the descriptions of that function on the following pages.
- The display appearing at the bottom of a menu shows you a button on the remote control that you can use when you operate a chosen function.

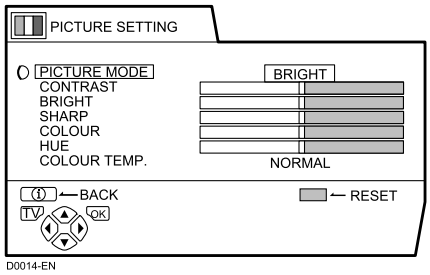
5 Press the OK button to complete the setting

The menu disappears.

- When watching the television with the NTSC system, the menus are displayed at about half of their normal vertical size.

PICTURE SETTING

Refer to “Using the TV’s menu” (see page 18) for details of displaying the menu.



PICTURE MODE

You can choose one of three PICTURE MODEs to adjust the picture settings automatically.

BRIGHT:
Heightens contrast and sharpness.

STANDARD:
Standardizes picture adjustment.

SOFT:
Softens contrast and sharpness.

Picture Adjustment

You can change the picture settings of each PICTURE MODE mode as you like.

CONTRAST:
You can adjust the picture contrast.
◀ : lower
▶ : higher

BRIGHT:
You can adjust the picture brightness.
◀ : darker
▶ : brighter

SHARP:
You can adjust the picture sharpness.
◀ : softer
▶ : sharper

COLOUR:
You can adjust the picture colour.
◀ : lighter
▶ : deeper

HUE:
You can adjust the picture tint.
◀ : reddish
▶ : greenish

- You can change the HUE setting (picture hue) when the colour system is NTSC 3.58, NTSC 4.43. (See “Specifications” on page 46)

To return to the default settings in each PICTURE MODE :
Press the blue button.

- This returns the picture settings in the PICTURE MODE mode you have chosen to the default settings, and stores them in the PICTURE MODE mode.

COLOUR TEMP.

You can select one of three COLOUR TEMP. modes (three tones of white) to adjust the white balance of the picture. Since white is the colour which is used as a reference for all the other colours, changing the COLOUR TEMP. mode affects the appearance of all the other colours on the screen.

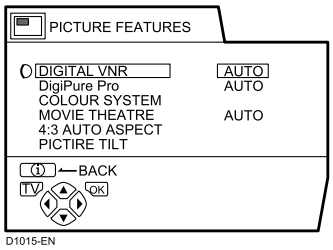
COOL:
A bluish white. Using this mode when watching bright pictures allows you to enjoy a more vivid and bright picture.

NORMAL:
The normal white colour.

WARM:
A reddish white. Using this mode when watching films allows you to enjoy colours that are characteristic of films.

PICTURE FEATURES

Refer to “Using the TV’s menu” (see page 18) for details of displaying the menu.



DIGITAL VNR

The DIGITAL VNR function cuts down the amount of noise in the original picture.
You can choose from the three DIGITAL VNR function settings of AUTO, MIN and MAX.
The TV and external input may be given different DIGITAL VNR settings.

AUTO:
The TV will automatically adjust the level of the DIGITAL VNR effect to match the amount of noise in the picture, giving you the best possible picture.

- If you set the DIGITAL VNR effect too high it can make the picture less sharp. It is recommended to use the AUTO setting if you can.

MIN:
The level of the DIGITAL VNR effect is set to the minimum. If you set the DIGITAL VNR function to AUTO but feel that the sharpness of the original picture has not been reproduced fully, change the setting from AUTO to MIN.

- The MIN setting is not suitable for low-quality pictures which contain a lot of noise.

MAX:
The level of the DIGITAL VNR effect is set to the maximum. If you set the DIGITAL VNR function to AUTO but still notice some noise, change the setting from AUTO to MAX.

- The MAX setting is not suitable for high-quality pictures which contain very little noise.

OFF:

The DIGITAL VNR function is turned off.

DigiPure Pro

The DigiPure Pro function uses the latest in digital technology to give you a natural-looking picture.

DigiPure function:
This function helps to create a natural-looking picture by eliminating unnecessary edges from high-contrast and crisp images. For images with low-contrast, edges are added to produce a sharper, more detailed picture.
You can choose from the three DigiPure function settings of AUTO, MIN and MAX. The TV and external input may be given different DigiPure settings.

- If you set the DigiPure effect too high on a low-quality picture that contains a lot of noise, this may actually make the noise worse. We recommend you use the AUTO setting if you can.

Picture motion compensation function:
This function displays fast-moving pictures more smoothly and naturally on the screen.

- The effect level of the picture motion compensation function cannot be changed. The effect level is the same no matter which of the AUTO, MIN or MAX settings is used.

1 Choose DigiPure Pro

2 Press the ◀/▶ buttons to choose a setting. Then press the OK button

AUTO:
The TV will automatically adjust the level of the DigiPure effect to match the amount of noise in the picture, giving the best possible picture.

MIN:
The level of DigiPure effect is set to the minimum. When you set the DigiPure Pro function to AUTO and notice some noise, change the setting from AUTO to MIN.

- The MIN setting is not suitable for high-quality pictures which contain very little noise.

MAX:
The level of DigiPure effect is set to the maximum. If you set the DigiPure Pro function to AUTO but feel that the original picture quality has not been reproduced fully, change the setting from AUTO to MAX.

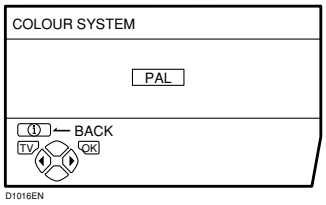
- The MAX setting is not suitable for low-quality pictures which contain a lot of noise.

OFF:

The DigiPure Pro function is turned off.

COLOUR SYSTEM

The colour system is chosen automatically. However, if the picture is not clear or no colour appears, choose the colour system manually.



1 Choose COLOUR SYSTEM then press the OK button

2 Press the ◀/▶ buttons to chose the appropriate colour system. Then press the OK button

PAL:
PAL system

SECAM:
SECAM system

NTSC 3.58:
NTSC 3.58 MHz system

NTSC 4.43:
NTSC 4.43 MHz system

AUTO:
This function detects a colour system from the input signal. Only when you are viewing a picture from Programme number PR 0 (AV), or EXT terminal, you can choose using the AUTO function.

- The AUTO function may not function properly if you have poor signal quality. If the picture is abnormal in the AUTO function, choose another colour system manually.
- When in the Programme numbers PR 0 (AV) to PR 99, you cannot choose NTSC 3.58 or NTSC 4.43.

MOVIE THEATRE

The MOVIE THEATRE function displays a cinema film picture more smoothly and naturally on the screen.

AUTO:
The television automatically recognizes the type of signal and turns the function on and off.

ON:
This function is turned on.

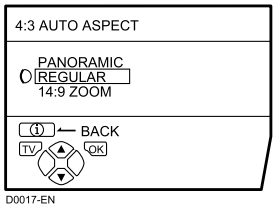
OFF:
This function is turned off.

- The motion may appear unnatural when viewing images with the NTSC colour system. When the MOVIE THEATRE function is set to AUTO or ON, the motion may appear unnatural when viewing images with the NTSC colour system.

4:3 AUTO ASPECT

You can choose one of three ZOOM modes, REGULAR, PANORAMIC or 14:9 ZOOM, as the ZOOM mode for the normal picture (4:3 aspect ratio).

1 Choose 4:3 AUTO ASPECT then press the OK button

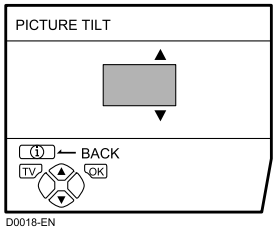


2 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a ZOOM mode. Then press the OK button

PICTURE TILT (Only for AV-32X35HUE)

There are cases where the Earth's magnetic force may make the picture tilt. If this happens, you can correct the picture tilt.

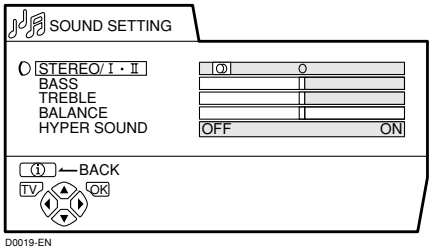
1 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose PICTURE TILT. Then press the OK button



2 Press the ▼/▲ buttons until the picture becomes level. Then press the OK button

SOUND SETTING

Refer to “Using the TV’s menu” (see page 18) for details of displaying the menu.



STEREO / I • II

When you are viewing a bilingual broadcast programme, you can choose the sound from Bilingual I (Sub I) or Bilingual II (Sub II). When the stereo broadcasting is received poorly, you can change from stereo to mono sound so that you can hear the broadcast more clearly and easily.

: Stereo sound

: mono sound

I : Bilingual I (sub I)

II : Bilingual II (sub II)

- The sound mode you can choose differs depending on the TV programme.
- This function does not work in the EXT modes. And this function does not appear in the SOUND SETTING menu.

Sound Adjustment

You can adjust the sound to your liking.

BASS:
You can adjust the low tone of the sound.
◀ : weaker
▶ : strong

TREBLE:
You can adjust the high tone of the sound.
◀ : weaker
▶ : strong

BALANCE:
You can adjust the volume balance between the left and right speaker.
◀ : turn the left speaker’s volume level up.
▶ : turn the right speaker’s volume level up.

HYPER SOUND

Mono sound is converted to simulated stereo for a more enjoyable audio experience.

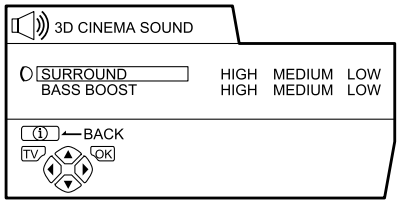
ON:
This function is turned on.

OFF:
This function is turned off.

- If the audio is stereo sound, the “3D CINEMA SOUND function” (see page 14) is the better choice as it makes your listening experience more akin to sitting in an actual cinema.
- When HYPER SOUND is turned on, 3D CINEMA SOUND turns off, and when 3D CINEMA SOUND is turned on, HYPER SOUND turns off.

3D CINEMA SOUND

Refer to “Using the TV’s menu” (see page 18) for details of displaying the menu.



D0063-EN

Adjust the 3D CINEMA SOUND effect. For details on how to turn 3D CINEMA SOUND on and off, read “3D CINEMA SOUND function” (see page 14).

- In order to experience true 3D CINEMA SOUND, the audio needs to be stereo sound.
- When the audio is mono sound, use “HYPER SOUND” (see page 23).

SURROUND

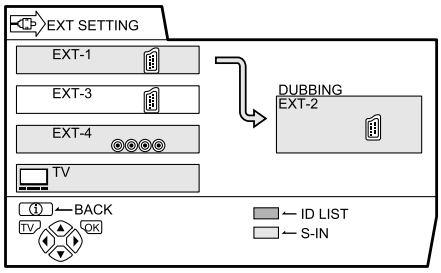
Adjust the surround effect.
You can choose HIGH, MEDIUM or LOW. Choosing LOW will reduce the surround effect and choosing HIGH will increase the surround effect.

BASS BOOST

Adjust the bass sound.
You can choose HIGH, MEDIUM or LOW. Choosing LOW will reduce the bass sound and choosing HIGH will increase the bass sound.

EXT SETTING

Refer to “Using the TV’s menu” (see page 18) for details of displaying the menu.



S-IN (S-VIDEO input)

When connecting a device (such as S-VHS VCR) which enables an S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal) to be output, you can enjoy high-quality picture of the S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal).

Preparation:

- At first, read the Device Instruction Manual and “Additional preparation” on page 39 to connect the device to the TV properly. Second, follow the Device Instruction Manual to set the device so that an S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal) can be output to the TV.
- Do not set S-IN (S-VIDEO input) to the EXT terminal connected to a device which cannot output an S-VIDEO (Y/C signal). If it is set wrongly, a picture cannot appear.

1 Choose an EXT terminal

2 Press the yellow button and set the S-IN (S-VIDEO input). Then press the OK button

An S-IN (S-VIDEO input) mark is displayed. You can view an S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal) instead of the regular video signal (composite signal).

To cancel the S-IN (S-VIDEO input) setting:

Press the yellow button and turn off S-IN (S-VIDEO input) mark. The regular video signal (composite signal) pictures are resumed.

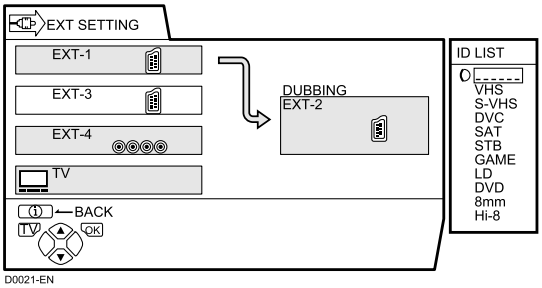
- The EXT-1 terminal does not support S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal) and you cannot set S-IN (S-VIDEO input) in the EXT-1 terminal.
- Setting S-IN (S-VIDEO input) changes the head character from “E” to “S”. For example, “E2” is changed to “S2”.
- Even a device which enables the S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal) to be output may output a regular video signal (composite signal) depending on the device setting. If a picture cannot appear because S-IN (S-VIDEO input) setting has been made, read the device Instruction Manual carefully again to check for the device settings.

ID LIST

You can have a name corresponding to the devices connected for each EXT terminal. Giving a name to an EXT terminal makes the EXT terminal number appear on the screen, together with the name.

1 Choose an EXT terminal

2 Press the blue button to display the name list (ID LIST)



3 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a name. Then press the OK button

The ID LIST disappears and the name is assigned to the EXT terminal.

- You cannot assign an EXT terminal name not found in the name list (ID LIST).

To erase a name assigned to the EXT terminal:

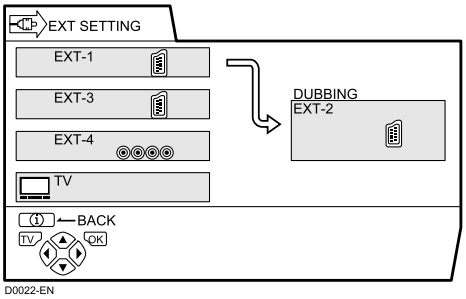
Choose a blank space.

4 Press the OK button to complete the setting

DUBBING

You can choose a signal source to be output from an EXT-2 terminal.
You can choose any one of the output signal of the device connected to the EXT terminal and the picture and sound from a TV channel you are currently viewing to output it to the EXT-2 terminal.

1 Press the ◀/▶ buttons to choose the arrow from the menu



2 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose an EXT terminal or TV. Then press the OK button

The arrow in the menu represents a signal flow. The left side of the arrow denotes a signal source output from the EXT-2 terminal.

EXT-1/EXT-3/EXT-4:

The output signal of the device connected to an EXT terminal passes through the TV and is output from the EXT-2 terminal.

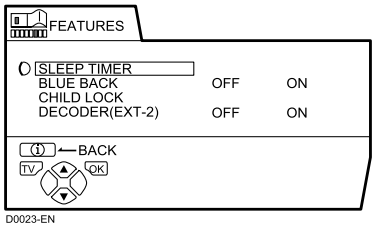
TV:

The picture and sound of the TV channel you are currently viewing are output from the EXT-2 terminal.

- During dubbing, you cannot turn off the TV. Turning off the TV also turns off the output from the EXT-2 terminal.
- When you choose an EXT terminal as an output, you can view a TV programme or a picture from the other EXT terminal while dubbing the picture from a device connected to the EXT terminal onto a VCR connected to the EXT-2 terminal.
- The RGB signals from the TV games cannot be output. Teletext programmes cannot be output.

FEATURES

Refer to “Using the TV’s menu” (see page 18) for details of displaying the menu.

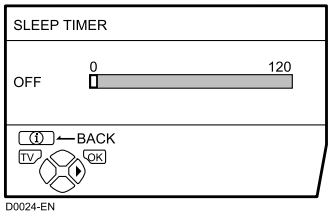


SLEEP TIMER

You can set the TV to automatically turn off after a specified period of time.

1 Choose SLEEP TIMER, then press the OK button

A Sub-menu of the SLEEP TIMER function appears.



2 Press the ◀/▶ buttons to set the period of time. Then press the OK button

You can set the period of time a maximum of 120 minutes (2 hours) in 10 minute increments.

- One minute before the SLEEP TIMER function turns off the TV, “GOOD NIGHT!” appears.
- The SLEEP TIMER function cannot be used to turn off the TV’s main power.
- When the SLEEP TIMER function is on, you can display the Sub-menu of the SLEEP TIMER function again to confirm and/or change the remaining period of time of the SLEEP TIMER function. Press the OK button to exit the menu after confirming and / or changing the remaining time.

To cancel the SLEEP TIMER function:

Press the ◀ button to set a period of time to “OFF”.

BLUE BACK

You can set the TV to automatically change to a blue screen and mute the sound if the signal is weak or absent, or when there is no input from an external device.

ON:

This function is turned on.

OFF:

This function is turned off.

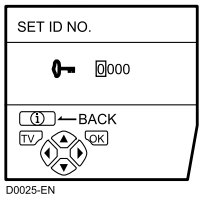
CHILD LOCK

When there is a TV channel you wish your children not to watch, you can use the CHILD LOCK function to lock out the TV channel. Even when a child chooses a Programme number (PR) in which a locked TV channel has been registered, the screen will change to blue and displays (CHILD LOCK) so the TV channel cannot be viewed. Unless you enter a pre-set ID number by a special operation, the lock cannot be released and the child cannot view the TV channel programmes.

■ To set the CHILD LOCK function

1 Choose CHILD LOCK, then press the 0 (AV) button

“SET ID NO.” (ID number setting screen) appears.



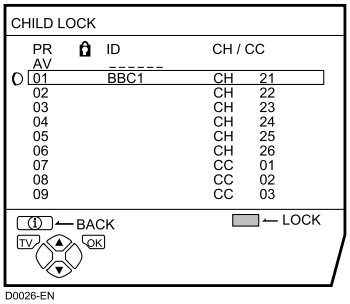
2 Set the ID number to your liking

1 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a number.

2 Press the ◀/▶ buttons to move the cursor.

3 Press the OK button

The Sub-menu of CHILD LOCK appears.



D0026-EN

4 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a TV channel

Every time you press the ▼/▲ buttons, the Programme number (PR) changes, and the picture of the TV channel registered in the Programme number (PR) is displayed on the screen.

5 Press the blue button and set the CHILD LOCK function. Then press the OK button

🔒 (CHILD LOCK) appears and the TV channel is locked.

To reset the CHILD LOCK function:

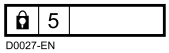
Press the blue button again.
🔒 (CHILD LOCK) disappears.

To disable easy resetting of the CHILD LOCK function, the menu disappears by choosing the CHILD LOCK function and pressing the **OK** button as in the ordinary menu operation.

■ To view a locked TV channel

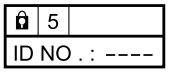
1 Choose a Programme number (PR) in which a TV channel locked with the Number buttons or PR LIST

The screen changes to blue and the 🔒 (CHILD LOCK) appears. You cannot view the TV channel.



D0027-EN

2 Press the ⓘ (Information) button to display "ID NO." (ID NO. input screen).



D0028-EN

3 Press the Number buttons to enter the ID number

The lock is temporarily released so you can view the TV channel.

If you have forgotten the ID number:

Perform step 1 of "To set the CHILD LOCK function". After confirming the ID number, press the ***TV*** button to exit the menu.

- Even if you reset the lock temporarily, it does not mean that the CHILD LOCK function set for the TV channel is cancelled. The next time anyone attempts to view the TV channel, it will be locked again.
- When you would like to cancel the CHILD LOCK function, you must perform the operation "To set the CHILD LOCK function" again.
- To disable easy choosing of a Programme number (PR) in which a locked TV channel has been registered, the Programme number (PR) has been set that it cannot be chosen by the ▼/▲ buttons or the operation buttons at the TV.
- To disable easy resetting of the lock, "ID NO." (ID NO. input screen) is set so that it cannot appear unless you press the ⓘ (Information) button.

DECODER (EXT-2)

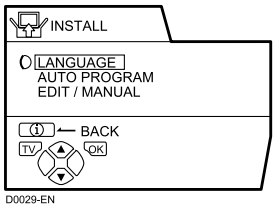
Only when connecting a Decoder with a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected to the EXT-2 terminal, you can use this function. To operate this function, see “Using the DECODER (EXT-2) function” on page 38.

Caution

- If you have not connected a Decoder with a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected to the EXT-2 terminal, setting this function to “ON” by mistake causes the picture/ sound of a TV channel you are currently viewing not to be issued.

INSTALL

Refer to “Using the TV’s menu” (see page 18) for details of displaying the menu.

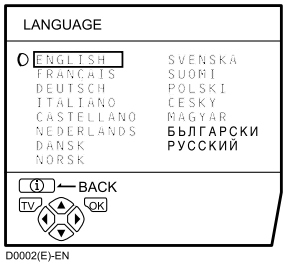


LANGUAGE

You can choose the language you want to use for the on-screen display from the language list in a menu.

1 Choose LANGUAGE, then press the OK button

A sub-menu of the LANGUAGE function appears.



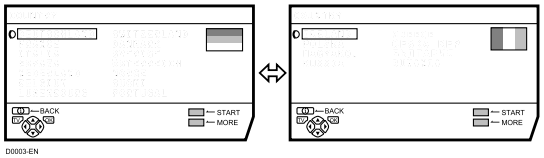
2 Press the ◀/▶ and ▼/▲ buttons to choose a language. Then press the OK button

AUTO PROGRAM

You can automatically register the TV channels which can be received well at your residence in the TV’s Programme numbers (PR) by performing the following.

1 Choose AUTO PROGRAM. Then press the OK button

The COUNTRY menu appears as a sub-menu of the AUTO PROGRAM function. There are two COUNTRY menus. Pressing the yellow button changes the COUNTRY menu as follows:

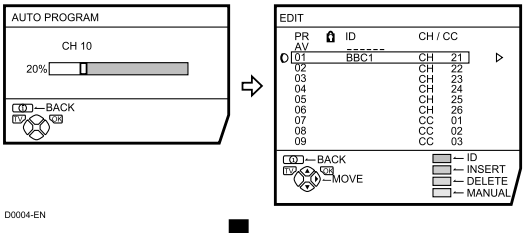


2 Press the ◀/▶ and ▼/▲ buttons to choose the country where you are now located

3 Press the blue button to start the AUTO PROGRAM function

The AUTO PROGRAM menu appears and received TV channels are automatically registered in the Programme numbers (PR).

- To cancel the AUTO PROGRAM function, press the **TV** button.



After the TV channels have been registered in the Programme numbers (PR), the EDIT menu appears.

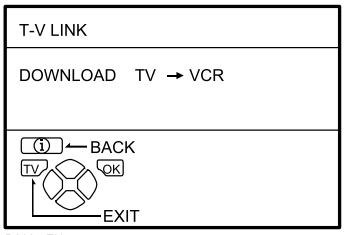
- You can proceed to edit the Programme numbers (PR) using the EDIT/MANUAL function. For details, see “EDIT/MANUAL” on page 31.
- If you do not need to use the EDIT/MANUAL function, go to the next step.

If “ACI START/ACI SKIP” appears in the AUTO PROGRAM menu:

You can use the ACI (Automatic Channel Installation) function to decode the ACI data and complete the registration of all the TV channels in a short period of time. For details of the ACI function and how to use it, refer to “Using the ACI function” on page 36.

If you don’t want to use the ACI function, press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose ACI SKIP and then press **OK**.

4 Press the OK button to display the T-V LINK menu



D0005-EN

5 If you do not have a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected:
Press the **TV** button to exit the T-V LINK menu.

If you have a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected to the EXT-2 terminal:
Follow the operating procedure "Downloading the data to VCR" on page 37 to transmit the Programme number (PR) data.

- When your TV can detect the TV channel name from the TV channel broadcast signal, it automatically registers the TV channel name (ID) to the Programme number (PR) in which the TV channel has been registered.
- If a TV channel you want to view is not set to a Programme number (PR), manually set it using the MANUAL function. For details, see "EDIT/MANUAL" on page 31.
- The TV channel is not registered in Programme number PR 0 (AV). When you want to register a TV channel to PR 0 (AV) manually set it using the MANUAL function. For details, see "EDIT/MANUAL" on page 31.

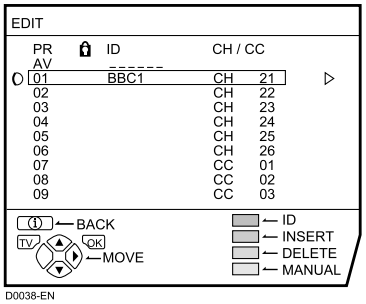
EDIT/MANUAL

The EDIT/MANUAL functions are divided into two types: editing of the current Programme numbers (PR) (EDIT functions) and manual registration of a TV channel you want to view to the Programme number (PR) (MANUAL function). The details about these functions are as follows:

Caution

- Using the MOVE, DELETE or INSERT function rewrites the current Programme numbers (PR) list. Resultingly, the Programme number (PR) of some of the TV channels will change.
- Using the MANUAL function for a TV channel for which the CHILD LOCK function has been set cancels the CHILD LOCK function for the TV channel.
- Using the MANUAL function for a TV channel for which the DECODER (EXT-2) function has been set to ON returns the setting of the DECODER (EXT-2) function for the TV channel to OFF.
- When a TV channel has already been registered in PR 99, using the INSERT function deletes the TV channel.

1 Choose EDIT/MANUAL, then press the OK button



D0038-EN

- For Programme number PR 0, "AV" appears in the Programme numbers (PR) list.
- An EXT terminal number does not appear in the Programme numbers (PR) list.

- The CH/CC number is a number unique to the TV and corresponding to the Channel number of a TV channel. For the relationship of a Channel number and a CH/CC number, see “CH/CC numbers” on page 41.

2 Follow the operation description of a function you want to use and operate the function

MOVE:
This function changes a Programme number (PR) of a TV channel.

ID:
This function registers a Channel name (ID) to a TV channel.

INSERT:
This function adds a new TV channel in the current Programme numbers (PR) list by using the CH/CC number.

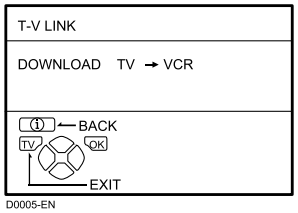
- You cannot use the INSERT function if you do not know a Channel number of a TV channel. Use the MANUAL function to register a TV channel in the Programme number (PR).

DELETE:
This function deletes an unnecessary TV channel.

MANUAL:
This function manually registers a new TV channel in a Programme number (PR).

3 Press the OK button to complete the settings

The T-V LINK menu appears.



D0005-EN

4 If you do not have a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected:

Press the **TV** button to exit the T-V LINK menu.
The T-V LINK menu disappears and all the settings are completed.

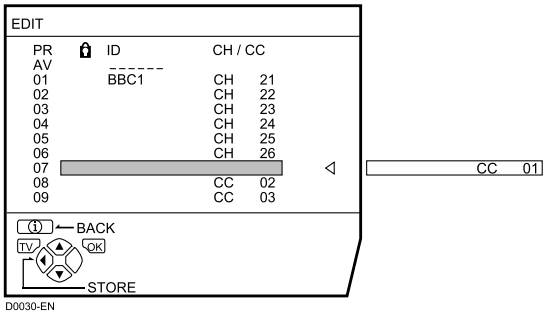
If you have a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected to the EXT-2 terminal:
Follow the operating procedure “Downloading the data to VCR” on page 37 to transmit the Programme number (PR) data to the VCR.

■ MOVE

1 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a TV channel

Every time you press the ▼/▲ buttons, the Programme number (PR) is changed over, and the picture of the TV channel registered in the Programme number (PR) appears on the screen.

2 Press the ▶ button to start the MOVE function



D0030-EN

3 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a new Programme number (PR)

To cancel the MOVE function:
Press the ⓘ (Information) button.

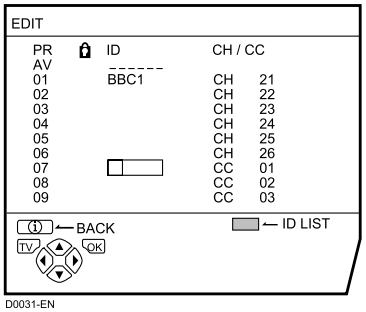
4 Press the ◀ button to change the Programme number (PR) of a TV channel to a new Programme number (PR)

■ ID

1 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a TV channel

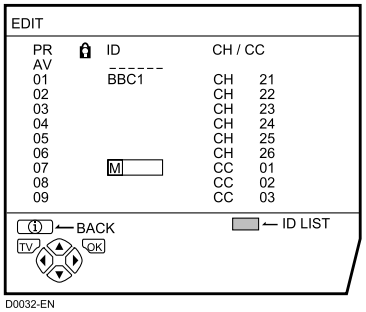
Every time you press the ▼/▲ buttons, the Programme number (PR) is changed over, and the picture of the TV channel registered in the Programme number (PR) appears on the screen.

2 Press the red button to start the ID function



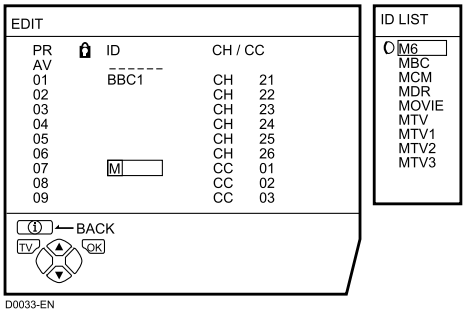
D0031-EN

3 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose the first character of a Channel name (ID) you want to attach to the TV channel



D0032-EN

4 Press the blue button to display the ID LIST (channel name list)



D0033-EN

5 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose the Channel name (ID)

To cancel the ID function:
Press the ⓘ (Information) button.

6 Press the OK button to register a Channel name (ID) to a TV channel

- You can register your unique Channel name (ID) to the TV channel. When step 3 is completed, do not go to step 4, but press the ◀/▶ buttons to move the cursor and the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a character for completing the Channel name (ID). Then press the **OK** button to register the Channel name (ID) to the TV channel.

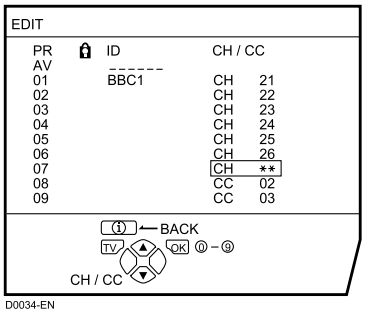
■ INSERT

Preparation:

- A CH/CC number unique to this TV and corresponding to the Channel number of a TV channel is required. Find the corresponding CH/CC number from a table “CH/CC numbers” on page 41 based on the Channel number of the TV channel.
- When the COUNTRY setting is not FRANCE, use a two-digit CH/CC number. When the COUNTRY setting is FRANCE, use a three-digit CH/CC number.
- Only when you add a TV channel (SECAM-L system) from a French station, be sure to set COUNTRY to FRANCE. If the COUNTRY setting is not FRANCE, follow the description “Changing the COUNTRY setting” on page 37 to change the COUNTRY setting to FRANCE, then start the INSERT function.

1 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a Programme number (PR) for which you will register a new TV channel

2 Press the green button and start the INSERT function.



3 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose "CC" or "CH" according to the CH/CC number of the TV channel

When the COUNTRY setting is FRANCE:
Choose "CH1", "CH2", "CC1" or "CC2".

To cancel the INSERT function:
Press the ⓘ (Information) button.

4 Press the Number buttons to enter the remaining CH/CC number

The TV shifts to registration mode. When the registration is completed, the picture of the TV channel appears on the screen.

- The CH/CC number is a number indicating the broadcast frequency to the TV. If the TV cannot detect the TV channel corresponding to the broadcast frequency indicated by the CH/CC number, a picture in the no-signal state appears.

■ DELETE

1 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a TV channel

Every time you press the ▼/▲ buttons, the Programme number (PR) is changed over, and the picture of the TV channel registered in the Programme number (PR) appears on the screen.

2 Press the yellow button to delete the TV channel

The TV channel is deleted from the Programme numbers (PR) list.

■ MANUAL

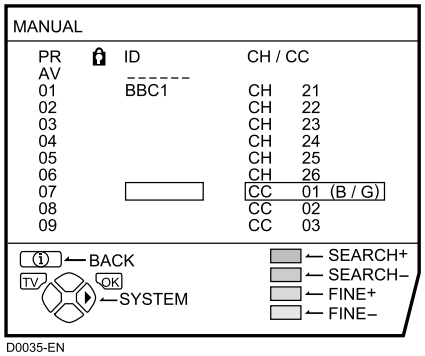
Preparation:

- As long as you register the TV channel (SECAM-L system) from a French station, be sure to set the COUNTRY setting to FRANCE. If the COUNTRY setting is not FRANCE, follow the description "Changing the COUNTRY setting" on page 37 to change the COUNTRY setting to FRANCE, then start the MANUAL function.

1 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a Programme number (PR) to which you want to register a new TV channel

2 Press the blue button to activate the MANUAL function

At the right side following the CH/CC number, the SYSTEM (broadcasting system) of the TV channel appears.



To cancel the MANUAL function:
Press the ⓘ (Information) button.

3 Press the ▶ button to choose the SYSTEM (broadcasting system) for a TV channel you want to register

TV channel (SECAM-L system) from a French station:
Set the SYSTEM to “L”. If it is set to one other than “L”, you cannot receive the TV channel of the SECAM-L system.

Other TV channels:
If you do not know the correct broadcasting system, set the SYSTEM to “B/G”. If “B/G” is not correct, it results in the fact that you will not hear the sound normally when the TV detects a TV channel. In this case, retry to set the SYSTEM again correctly so that no problem arises.

4 Press the green or red button to search for a TV channel
Scanning stops when the TV finds a TV channel. Then the TV channel is displayed.

5 Press the green or red button repeatedly until the TV channel you want appears

If the TV channel reception is poor:
Press the blue or yellow button to fine-tune the TV channel.

If you cannot hear the normal sound even when the picture of the TV channel appears normally:
The SYSTEM setting is wrong. Press the ▶ button and choose a SYSTEM that has normal sound.

6 Press the OK button and register the TV channel to a Programme number (PR)
The normal EDIT menu is resumed.

Additional menu operations

Using the ACI function

This TV has an ACI function which decodes the ACI (automatic Channel Installation) data.
Using the ACI function allows all TV channels transmitted from the cable TV station to be properly registered quickly according to the data from the cable TV station.

Caution

- If your cable TV station broadcasts ACI data and if “ACI START/ACI SKIP” appears in the AUTO PROGRAM menu, the ACI function is enabled. In all other cases, it is disabled.

1 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose ACI START. Then press the OK button to start the ACI function

When you don’t want to use the ACI function:
Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose ACI SKIP and then press the **OK** button.

If the AUTO PROGRAM menu changes to another menu:
Depending on your cable TV station, there may be a broadcast selection menu set up by the cable TV station.
Follow the menu indications and use the ◄/► and ▼/▲ buttons to operate the menu. After you have made the setting, press the **OK** button.

If “ACI ERROR” is displayed in the AUTO PROGRAM menu:
“ACI ERROR” denotes that the ACI function is not working properly. Press the **OK** button to start the ACI function again.
If “ACI ERROR” still appears even after you have tried to start the ACI function several times, press the ► button to start the AUTO PROGRAM function. It does not cause any problem because all the TV channels are registered to the Programme numbers (PR) by the AUTO PROGRAM function.

2 When the settings are completed, the EDIT menu is displayed. Return to the instructions that you were reading before, and continue the operation

When the “Initial settings” has been made:
Return to step 6 of “Initial settings” on page 6.

When the “AUTO PROGRAM” has been made:
Return to step 4 of “AUTO PROGRAM” on page 31.

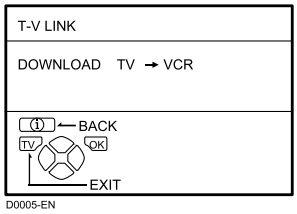
- If you have any questions about the items in the Broadcast Selection menu or how to operate the menu, please contact your cable TV station.
- When the cable TV broadcast reception is poor, the ACI function will not work properly.
- If there is an error in the ACI data itself, the TV channel cannot be registered properly. If this happens, turn the ACI function off (ACI SKIP) and use the AUTO PROGRAM function. Alternatively, use the EDIT/MANUAL function to correct the Programme number (PR) setting.

Downloading the data to VCR

You can transmit to the latest Programme numbers (PR) data to the VCR with the T-V LINK function.

Caution

- Only when the T-V LINK compatible VCR is connected to the EXT-2 terminal, this operation is enabled.
- Only when the T-V LINK menu is being displayed, this operation is enabled.

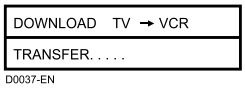


D0005-EN

1 Turn on the VCR

2 Press the OK button

The data transmission begins.



D0037-EN

The T-V LINK menu disappears once the data transmission ends.

When the T-V LINK menu is changed over to another menu:
The menu operation at the TV side is completed and it is shifted to the menu operation at the VCR side. Refer to the VCR Instruction Manual and operate the VCR.

If "FEATURE NOT AVAILABLE" appears at the T-V LINK menu, ensure the following three items are correct; then press the **OK** button to retry data transmission.

- Has the T-V LINK compatible VCR been connected to the EXT-2 terminal?
- Has the VCR power been turned on?
- Does the SCART cable that is connected to the EXT-2 terminal to T-V LINK compatible VCR have all proper connections?

Changing the COUNTRY setting

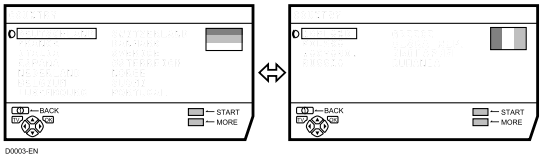
After the AUTO PROGRAM function is completed, you can change the country you have already set by using the AUTO PROGRAM function.
When registering the TV channels for French broadcast stations (SECAM-L system), perform this operation to change the country.

1 Display the INSTALL menu

When the EDIT menu is currently being displayed:
Press the ⓘ (Information) to return to the INSTALL menu.

2 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose AUTO PROGRAM. Then press the OK button

A COUNTRY menu appears as a sub-menu of the AUTO PROGRAM function. There are two COUNTRY menus. Pressing the yellow button changes the COUNTRY as follows:



D0003-EN

3 Press the ◀/▶ and the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a country

4 Press the OK button to complete the setting

The menu disappears.

To return to the INSTALL menu from the COUNTRY menu:

Press the ⓘ (Information) button instead of the **OK** button.

Using the DECODER (EXT-2) function

When connecting a Decoder with a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected to the EXT-2 terminal, use the DECODER (EXT-2) function to unscramble the scrambled TV channels.

1 Turn on the Decoder power

2 Display the TV channel capable of being unscrambled with the Decoder on the TV

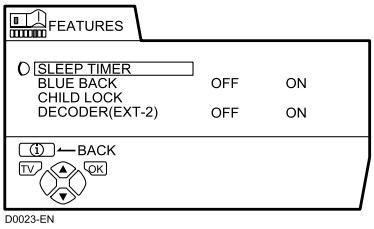
Even if the Decoder is functioning, a scrambled picture appears at this time.

3 Press the OK button to display the MENU

The MENU (main menu) appears.

4 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose FEATURES. Then press the OK button

The FEATURES menu appears.



D0023-EN

5 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose DECODER (EXT-2). Then press the ◀/▶ buttons to choose ON

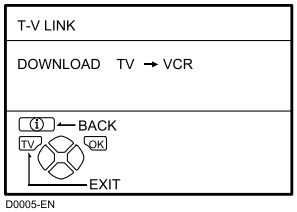
An unscrambled picture appears.

To cancel the DECODER (EXT-2) function:

Press the ◀/▶ buttons to choose OFF.

6 Press the OK button to complete the setting

The T-V LINK menu appears.



D0005-EN

7 Follow the operating procedure "Downloading the data to VCR" on page 37 to transmit the Programme number (PR) data to the VCR

8 If you have another TV channel capable of being unscrambled with a Decoder, repeat steps 2 through 7

If for some reason the DECODER (EXT-2) function has been set to "ON" but the TV channel cannot be unscrambled, check the following:

- Has the Decoder been connected to the VCR properly according to the VCR and Decoder Instruction Manuals?
- Has the Decoder power been turned on?
- Can the TV channel be unscrambled with a Decoder?
- Is it necessary to change the VCR settings in order to connect the Decoder? Confirm that the VCR is set properly by rechecking the VCR Instruction Manual.

Additional preparation

Connecting the external devices

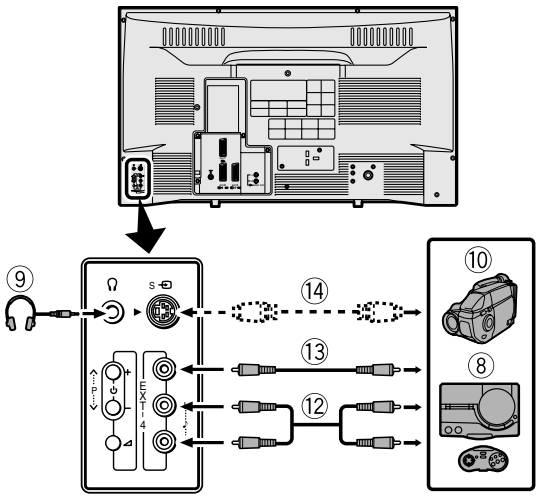
Connect the devices to the TV, paying attention to the following connection diagram.

Before connecting anything:

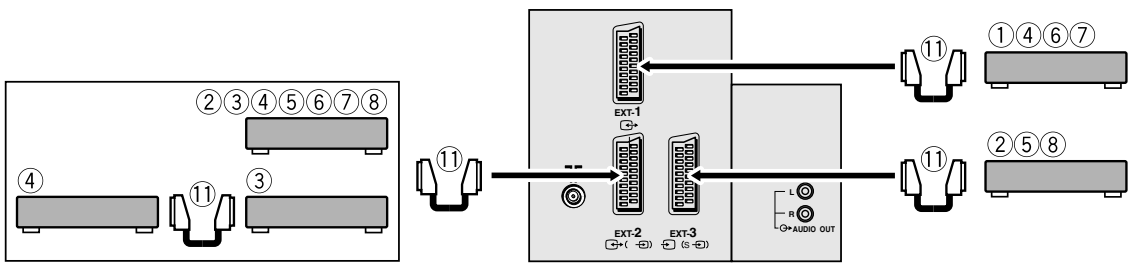
- Read the manuals provided with the devices. Depending on the devices, the connection method may differ from the figure. In addition, the device settings may be changed depending on the connection method to secure proper operation.
- Turn off all the devices including the TV.
- The “Specifications” on page 46 contains the details of the EXT terminals. If you are connecting a device not listed in the following connection diagram, see the table to choose the best EXT terminal.
- Note that connecting cables are not supplied.

① VCR (composite signal)
② VCR (composite signal/S-VIDEO signal)
③ T-V LINK compatible VCR (composite signal/S-VIDEO signal)
④ Decoder
⑤ DVD player (composite signal/S-VIDEO signal)
⑥ DVD player (composite signal/RGB signal)
⑦ TV game (composite signal/RGB signal)
⑧ TV game (composite signal/S-VIDEO signal)
⑨ Headphones
⑩ Camcorder (composite signal/S-VIDEO signal)
⑪ SCART cable
⑫ Audio cable
⑬ Video cable
⑭ S-VIDEO cable

Back of the TV



Back of the TV



■ Devices which can output the S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal) such as a S-VHS VCR

Connect the device to an EXT terminal other than the EXT-1 terminal.
You can choose a video input signal from the S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal) and regular video signal (composite signal). For details of how to operate the device, see "S-IN (S-VIDEO input)" on page 25.

■ T-V LINK compatible VCR

Be sure to connect the T-V LINK compatible VCR to the EXT-2 terminal. If not, the T-V LINK function will not work properly.

- When connecting a T-V LINK compatible VCR to the EXT-2 terminal, be sure to connect the Decoder to the VCR. If not, the T-V LINK function may not work properly. After you have registered TV channels to the Programme numbers (PR), set the DECODER (EXT-2) function for the Programme number (PR) to ON in order to unscramble a scrambled TV channel. For details of operation, see "Using the DECODER (EXT-2) function" on page 38.

■ Connecting headphones

Connect the headphones with a stereo mini-jack (of 3.5 mm in diameter) to the headphone jack at the TV rear panel.

- When you connect the headphones, the TV speakers issue no sound.

■ Video/sound signal output from the EXT-2 terminal

You can arbitrarily change over the output of the video/sound signal from the EXT-2 terminal. It is useful when you want to dub the video/sound from another device on the VCR connected to the EXT-2 terminal. For details on how to do this operation, see "DUBBING" on page 26.

■ TV output from the EXT-1 terminal

The output of video/sound signal of a TV channel you are currently viewing is always output from the EXT-1 terminal.

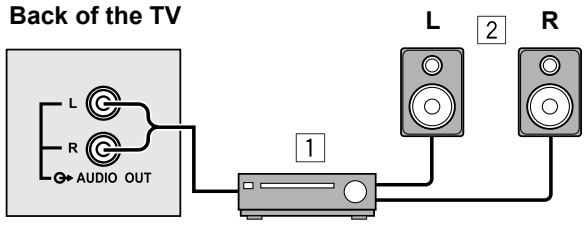
- Changing over a Programme number (PR) also changes over the TV output from the EXT-1 terminal.
- The video/sound signal from an EXT terminal cannot be output.
- Teletext programmes cannot be output.

■ Connecting Speakers/Amplifier

While referring to the Audio equipment connection diagram, connect the audio equipment you desire to the TV.
You can use external front speakers to listen to the TV sound instead of the TV speakers.

Before connecting anything:

- Read the manuals provided with the amplifier and speakers.
- Turn the TV and Amplifier off.
- To prevent magnetism from the speakers adversely effecting the TV screen, use magnetic-shielded speakers for the front speakers.
- Note that connecting cables are not supplied.



1 Amplifier
2 Front speakers (Magnetic-shielded type)

- The output from the AUDIO OUT terminal is not interrupted by headphone connection to the TV. You cannot cut the sound from the front speaker even if you connect a headphone to the TV.
- Adjust the volume of the external speakers with the amplifier.

CH/CC numbers

When you want to use the INSERT function on page 33, find the CH/CC number corresponding to the Channel number of the TV channel from this table.

CH	Channel
CH 02 / CH 202	E2, R1
CH 03 / CH 203	E3, ITALY A
CH 04 / CH 204	E4, ITALY B, R2
CH 05 / CH 205	E5, ITALY D, R6
CH 06 / CH 206	E6, ITALY E, R7
CH 07 / CH 207	E7, ITALY F, R8
CH 08 / CH 208	E8, R9
CH 09 / CH 209	E9, ITALY G
CH 10 / CH 210	E10, ITALY H, R10
CH 11 / CH 211	E11, ITALY H+1, R11
CH 12 / CH 212	E12, ITALY H+2, R12
CH 21 / CH 221	E21, R21
CH 22 / CH 222	E22, R22
CH 23 / CH 223	E23, R23
CH 24 / CH 224	E24, R24
CH 25 / CH 225	E25, R25
CH 26 / CH 226	E26, R26
CH 27 / CH 227	E27, R27
CH 28 / CH 228	E28, R28
CH 29 / CH 229	E29, R29
CH 30 / CH 230	E30, R30
CH 31 / CH 231	E31, R31
CH 32 / CH 232	E32, R32
CH 33 / CH 233	E33, R33
CH 34 / CH 234	E34, R34
CH 35 / CH 235	E35, R35
CH 36 / CH 236	E36, R36
CH 37 / CH 237	E37, R37
CH 38 / CH 238	E38, R38
CH 39 / CH 239	E39, R39

CH	Channel
CH 40 / CH 240	E40, R40
CH 41 / CH 241	E41, R41
CH 42 / CH 242	E42, R42
CH 43 / CH 243	E43, R43
CH 44 / CH 244	E44, R44
CH 45 / CH 245	E45, R45
CH 46 / CH 246	E46, R46
CH 47 / CH 247	E47, R47
CH 48 / CH 248	E48, R48
CH 49 / CH 249	E49, R49
CH 50 / CH 250	E50, R50
CH 51 / CH 251	E51, R51
CH 52 / CH 252	E52, R52
CH 53 / CH 253	E53, R53
CH 54 / CH 254	E54, R54
CH 55 / CH 255	E55, R55
CH 56 / CH 256	E56, R56
CH 57 / CH 257	E57, R57
CH 58 / CH 258	E58, R58
CH 59 / CH 259	E59, R59
CH 60 / CH 260	E60, R60
CH 61 / CH 261	E61, R61
CH 62 / CH 262	E62, R62
CH 63 / CH 263	E63, R63
CH 64 / CH 264	E64, R64
CH 65 / CH 265	E65, R65
CH 66 / CH 266	E66, R66
CH 67 / CH 267	E67, R67
CH 68 / CH 268	E68, R68
CH 69 / CH 269	E69, R69

CC	Channel
CC 01 / CC 201	S1
CC 02 / CC 202	S2
CC 03 / CC 203	S3
CC 04 / CC 204	S4
CC 05 / CC 205	S5
CC 06 / CC 206	S6
CC 07 / CC 207	S7
CC 08 / CC 208	S8
CC 09 / CC 209	S9
CC 10 / CC 210	S10
CC 11 / CC 211	S11
CC 12 / CC 212	S12
CC 13 / CC 213	S13
CC 14 / CC 214	S14
CC 15 / CC 215	S15
CC 16 / CC 216	S16
CC 17 / CC 217	S17
CC 18 / CC 218	S18
CC 19 / CC 219	S19
CC 20 / CC 220	S20
CC 21 / CC 221	S21
CC 22 / CC 222	S22
CC 23 / CC 223	S23
CC 24 / CC 224	S24
CC 25 / CC 225	S25
CC 26 / CC 226	S26
CC 27 / CC 227	S27
CC 28 / CC 228	S28
CC 29 / CC 229	S29
CC 30 / CC 230	S30

CC	Channel
CC 31 / CC 231	S31
CC 32 / CC 232	S32
CC 33 / CC 233	S33
CC 34 / CC 234	S34
CC 35 / CC 235	S35
CC 36 / CC 236	S36
CC 37 / CC 237	S37
CC 38 / CC 238	S38
CC 39 / CC 239	S39
CC 40 / CC 240	S40
CC 41 / CC 241	S41
CC 75 / CC 275	X
CC 76 / CC 276	Y, R3
CC 77 / CC 277	Z, ITALY C, R4
CC 78 / CC 278	Z+1, R5
CC 79 / CC 279	Z+2

CH	Channel
CH 102	F2
CH 103	F3
CH 104	F4
CH 105	F5
CH 106	F6
CH 107	F7
CH 108	F8
CH 109	F9
CH 110	F10
CH 121	F21
CH 122	F22
CH 123	F23
CH 124	F24
CH 125	F25
CH 126	F26
CH 127	F27
CH 128	F28
CH 129	F29
CH 130	F30
CH 131	F31
CH 132	F32
CH 133	F33
CH 134	F34
CH 135	F35
CH 136	F36
CH 137	F37
CH 138	F38
CH 139	F39
CH 140	F40

CH	Channel
CH 141	F41
CH 142	F42
CH 143	F43
CH 144	F44
CH 145	F45
CH 146	F46
CH 147	F47
CH 148	F48
CH 149	F49
CH 150	F50
CH 151	F51
CH 152	F52
CH 153	F53
CH 154	F54
CH 155	F55
CH 156	F56
CH 157	F57
CH 158	F58
CH 159	F59
CH 160	F60
CH 161	F61
CH 162	F62
CH 163	F63
CH 164	F64
CH 165	F65
CH 166	F66
CH 167	F67
CH 168	F68
CH 169	F69

CC	Frequency (MHz)
CC 110	116 - 124
CC 111	124 - 132
CC 112	132 - 140
CC 113	140 - 148
CC 114	148 - 156
CC 115	156 - 164
CC 116	164 - 172
CC 123	220 - 228
CC 124	228 - 236
CC 125	236 - 244
CC 126	244 - 252
CC 127	252 - 260
CC 128	260 - 268
CC 129	268 - 276
CC 130	276 - 284
CC 131	284 - 292
CC 132	292 - 300
CC 133	300 - 306
CC 141	306 - 311
CC 142	311 - 319
CC 143	319 - 327
CC 144	327 - 335
CC 145	335 - 343
CC 146	343 - 351
CC 147	351 - 359
CC 148	359 - 367
CC 149	367 - 375
CC 150	375 - 383
CC 151	383 - 391

CC	Frequency (MHz)
CC 152	391 - 399
CC 153	399 - 407
CC 154	407 - 415
CC 155	415 - 423
CC 156	423 - 431
CC 157	431 - 439
CC 158	439 - 447
CC 159	447 - 455
CC 160	455 - 463
CC 161	463 - 469

- When two CH/CC numbers correspond to one Channel number, choose either one according to the current COUNTRY setting. When the COUNTRY setting is other than FRANCE, choose a two-digit CH/CC number. When the COUNTRY setting is FRANCE, choose a three-digit CH/CC number.
- Find the CH/CC number (CC110 to CC161) corresponding to the TV channel (SECAM-L system) from a French cable TV station, based on the broadcast frequency of the TV channel. When you do not know the broadcast frequency, please contact the cable TV station.
- The CH/CC numbers of CH102-CH169 and CC110-CC161 correspond to the TV channels being broadcast by a SECAM-L system. The other CH/CC numbers correspond to the TV channels being broadcast by a method other than a SECAM-L system.

Troubleshooting

If a problem arises while you are using the TV, please read this “Troubleshooting” well before you request having the TV repaired. You may be able to fix it easily by yourself. For example, if the AC plug is disconnected from the AC outlet, or the TV aerial has problems, you may think there is a problem with the TV itself.

Important:

- This Troubleshooting guide only covers problems whose cause are not easy to determine. If a question arise when you are operating a function, read the page(s) corresponding to the operation of the function well, not this Troubleshooting guide.
- After you have followed the Troubleshooting description or the operating description of the functions concerned without any success, remove the AC plug from the AC outlet and request a repair of your TV. Do not attempt to repair the TV by yourself or remove the rear cover of the TV.

■ If you cannot turn on the TV

- Is the AC plug connected to the AC outlet?
- Is the Power lamp lit? If not, press the Main power button.

■ No picture/No sound

- Have you chosen a TV channel whose reception is extremely bad? In this case, the BLUE BACK function will be activated, the entire screen becomes blue, and the sound is muted. In spite of this, if you want to view the TV channel, follow the description “BLUE BACK” on page 27 to try to change the BLUE BACK function setting to OFF.
- Have you connected the headphones to the TV? Connecting the headphones to the TV causes sounds not to be issued from the TV speakers.
- If the SYSTEM setting for a TV channel is incorrect, it may prevent the sound from being issued. Follow the description “EDIT/MANUAL” on page 31 to use the MANUAL function to try to change the SYSTEM setting.

■ Poor picture

- If noise totally obscures the picture (snow), the aerial or aerial cable may have trouble. Check the following to try to solve the trouble:
  Has the TV and aerial been connected properly?
  Has the aerial cable been damaged?
  Is the aerial pointed to the right direction?
  Is the aerial itself faulty?
- If the TV or aerial receives interference from the other devices, stripes or noise may appear in the picture. Move such devices as an amplifier, personal computer, or a hair drier that can cause interference away from your TV, or try changing its location. If the aerial suffers interference from a radio tower or high-voltage wire, please contact your local dealer.
- If the TV receives interference from signal reflecting from mountains or building, double-pictures (ghosting) will occur. Try to change the aerial’s direction or replace the antenna with the one with better directionality.
- Are your COLOUR SYSTEM settings for the TV channels correct? Follow the description “COLOUR SYSTEM” on page 21 to try to solve the trouble.

- Has COLOUR or BRIGHT been controlled properly? Follow the description “Picture Adjustment” on page 19 to try to adjust them properly.
- Videotaping teletext is not recommended because it may not record correctly.
- When a white and bright still image (such as a white dress) is displayed on the screen, the white part may look as if it were coloured. It is a phenomenon unavoidable due to the nature of the picture tube itself, and not due to a TV failure. When the picture disappears from the screen, the unnatural colours will also disappear.
- When viewing images from commercially available video software products, or videos from videotapes which have been recorded improperly, the top of the image may be distorted. This is due to the condition of the video signal, and not because of malfunction.

■ Poor sound

Have you adjusted BASS or TREBLE properly? If not, follow the description “Sound Adjustment” on page 23 to try to adjust them properly.
When the TV channel reception is poor, it can be hard to hear the stereo or bilingual sound. In this case, follow the description “STEREO / I • II” on page 23 to hear the sound more easily by changing it to a mono sound.

■ Operation disabled

- Have the batteries of the remote control become exhausted? Follow the description “Putting the batteries into the Remote control” on page 4 and replace them with new batteries to try to solve the problem.
- Have you attempted to use the remote control at the sides or rear of the TV or at a location more than seven meters apart from the TV location? Operate the remote control in the front of your TV or a location less than seven meters from your TV to try to solve the problem.
- When you are viewing a teletext programme, you cannot operate the menus. Press the **TV** button to return the teletext programme to the ordinary TV programme to try operating the menus.
- If the TV operation becomes disabled suddenly, press the Main power button on the TV and turn off the main power. Try to press the Main power button again to turn on the main power. If the TV returns to a normal state, it is not a failure.

■ Other concerns

- When the SLEEP TIMER function operates, the TV is automatically turned off. If the TV is turned off suddenly, try to press the ⏻/I (Standby) button to turn on the TV once again. At this time, if the TV resumes a normal state, there is no problem.
- When a WSS signal is included in the broadcast signal or the signal from an external device, or when the TV is receiving a control signal from an external device, the ZOOM mode will change automatically. When you want to return to the previous ZOOM mode, press the **ZOOM** button to choose the ZOOM mode again.

- If you bring a magnetised device such as a speaker near to your TV, a picture may be warped or unnatural colours appear at the corners of the screen. In this case, keep the device apart from your TV. If the speakers causes such phenomena, use the magnetic-shielded speakers instead.
- A picture may be tilted due to the influence of the earth's magnetism. In this case, use the "PICTURE TILT (Only for AV-32X35HUE)" on page 22 to complete the tilt.
- It takes a short period of time from the time an operation such as changing channels is performed until an image is displayed. This is not a malfunction. This is the time required for the image to stabilize before it can be displayed.
- The TV may emit a crackling sound due to a sudden change in temperature. It does not matter if a picture or sound does not show any abnormality. If you hear crackling sounds frequently while you are viewing the TV, other causes may be assumed. For precautionary purposes, request your service technician to inspect it.
- Touching the screen may cause you feel a slight electric shock due to its static electricity. It is an unavoidable phenomenon due to the construction of the picture tube. It is not a problem with the TV. You can rest assured that this static discharge does not have harmful influence over the human body.

Specifications

Item \ Model	AV-32X35HUE	AV-28X35HUE
Broadcasting systems	CCIR B/G, I, D/K, L	
Colour systems	PAL, SECAM • The EXT terminals also support the NTSC 3.58/4.43 MHz system.	
Channels and frequencies	• E2-E12, E21-E69, S1-S41, X, Y, Z, Z+1, Z+2, ITALY A-H, ITALY H+1, ITALY H+2, F2-F10, F21-F69, R1-R12, R21-R69 • French cable TV channel of broadcast frequencies 116 - 172 MHz and 220 - 469 MHz	
Sound-multiplex systems	A2 (B/G, D/K), NICAM (B/G, I, D/K, L) system	
Teletext systems	FLOF (Fastext), TOP, WST (World Standard System)	
Power requirements	220 - 240 V AC, 50 Hz	
Power consumption	Maximum: 195 W, Average: 130 W, Standby: 2.5 W	Maximum: 185 W, Average: 115 W, Standby: 2.5 W
Picture tube size	Viewable area 76 cm (measured diagonally)	Viewable area 66 cm (measured diagonally)
Audio output	Rated Power output: 10 W + 10 W	
Speakers	(13 cm × 6.5 cm) oval × 2	
EXT-1 terminal	Euroconnector (21-pin, SCART) • Video input, Audio L/R inputs and RGB inputs are available. • TV broadcast outputs (Video and Audio L/R) are available.	
EXT-2 terminal	Euroconnector (21-pin, SCART) • Video input, S-VIDEO (Y/C) input, Audio L/R inputs and RGB inputs are available. • Video and Audio L/R outputs are available. • T-V LINK functions are available.	
EXT-3 terminal	Euroconnector (21-pin, SCART) • Video input, S-VIDEO (Y/C) input and Audio L/R inputs are available.	
EXT-4 terminal	RCA connectors × 3 S-VIDEO connector × 1 • Video input, S-VIDEO (Y/C) input and Audio L/R inputs are available.	
AUDIO OUT terminal	RCA connectors × 2 • Audio L/R outputs are available.	
Headphone jack	Stereo mini-jack (3.5 mm in diameter)	
Dimensions (W × H × D)	946 mm × 562 mm × 547 mm	854 mm × 508 mm × 490 mm
Weight	52.8 kg	39.0 kg
Accessories	Remote control unit × 1 (RM-C54) AAA/R03 dry cell battery × 2	

Design and specifications subject to change without notice.

Pictures displayed on the screen using this TV's ZOOM functions should not be shown for any commercial or demonstration purpose in public places (cafes, hotels, etc.) without the consent of the owners of copyright of the original picture sources, as this constitutes an infringement of copyright.

JVC
VICTOR COMPANY OF JAPAN, LIMITED

LCT1359-001A-U_Cover.fm Page 1 Monday, February 3, 2003 2:23 PM

JVC

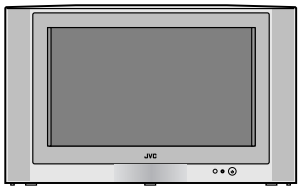
AV-32X35HKE/AV-28X35HKE

Colour Television

AV-32X35HKE
AV-28X35HKE

InteriArt
Natural Vision
T-V LINK

JVC
VICTOR COMPANY OF JAPAN, LIMITED



INSTRUCTIONS

plain English approved by the word centre

© 2003 VICTOR COMPANY OF JAPAN, LIMITED

LCT1359-001A-U
0103-T-CR-JMUK

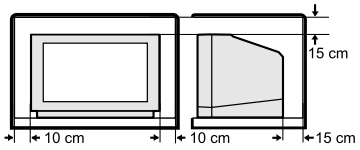
Thank you for buying this JVC colour television.
To make sure you understand how to use your new TV, please read this manual thoroughly before you begin.

WARNING: TO PREVENT FIRE OR SHOCK HAZARD, DO NOT EXPOSE THIS APPLIANCE TO RAIN OR MOISTURE.

CAUTION:

- Operate only from the power source specified (AC 220 – 240 V, 50 Hz) on the unit.
- Avoid damaging the AC plug and power cord.
- When you are not using this unit for a long period of time, it is recommended that you disconnect the power cord from the main outlet.
- The main power button on the TV does not fully isolate the TV from the mains supply. If you are not going to use this TV for a long period of time, be sure to disconnect the mains plug from the mains outlet.

Avoid improper installation and never position the unit where good ventilation is unattainable.
When installing this TV, distance recommendations must be maintained between the set and the wall, as well as inside a tightly enclosed area or piece of furniture.
Adhere to the minimum distance guidelines shown for safe operation.



Failure to heed the following precautions may result in damage to the TV or remote control.

DO NOT block the TV's ventilation openings or holes.
(If the ventilation openings or holes are blocked by a newspaper or cloth, etc., the heat may not be able to get out.)

DO NOT place anything on top of the TV.
(such as cosmetics or medicines, flower vases, potted plants, cups, etc.)

DO NOT allow objects or liquid into the cabinet openings.
(If water or liquid is allowed to enter this equipment, fire or electric shock may be caused.)

DO NOT place any naked flame sources, such as lighted candles, on the TV.

The surface of the TV screen is easily damaged. Be very careful with it when handling the TV. Should the TV screen become soiled, wipe it with a soft dry cloth. Never rub it forcefully. Never use any cleaner or detergent on it.

In the event of a fault, unplug the unit and call a service technician. Do not attempt to repair it yourself or remove the rear cover.

■ Warning

DO NOT cut off the mains plug from this equipment. If the plug fitted is not suitable for the power points in your home or the cable is too short to reach a power point, then obtain an appropriate safety approved extension lead or adaptor or consult your dealer.

If nonetheless the mains plug is cut off, remove the fuse and dispose of the plug immediately, to avoid a possible shock hazard by inadvertent connection to the mains supply.

If a new mains plug has to be fitted, then follow the instruction given below:

Important

Do not make any connection to the larger terminal which is marked with the letter E or by the safety earth symbol ⏚ or coloured green or green-and-yellow.

The wires in the mains lead on this product are coloured in accordance with the following code:
Blue: Neutral
Brown: Live

As these colours may not correspond with the coloured marking identifying the terminals in your plug proceed as follows:

The wire which is coloured blue must be connected to the terminal which is marked with the letter N or coloured black.

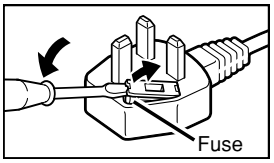
The wire which is coloured brown must be connected to the terminal which is marked with the letter L or coloured red.

When replacing the fuse only a correctly rated approved type should be used and be sure to re-fit the fuse cover.

■ If in doubt — consult a competent electrician.

How to replace the fuse

Open the fuse compartment with a blade screwdriver, and replace the fuse.



■ Guidelines for safe operation

This equipment has been designed and manufactured to comply with international safety standards. However, as with any electrical appliance, care must be taken to ensure optimal results and operational safety.

- Before attempting to use this equipment, read the operating instructions thoroughly.
- Ensure that all electrical connections (including the mains plug, extension leads, etc.) have been made in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- If ever in doubt about the installation, operation or safety of this equipment, consult your dealer.
- Handle all glass panels or covers with care.
- Never operate this equipment if it appears damaged or operates abnormally. Turn the power off, disconnect the main power plug and consult your dealer.
- Never remove any affixed panels or covers. Doing so may result in electrical shock.
- Never leave this equipment operating unattended unless otherwise specifically stated that it is designed to do so or in standby mode. Only use the designated power switch to turn off the power and ensure that all potential users are instructed how to do so. Make special arrangements for infirm or handicapped persons.
- Never watch TV while operating a motor vehicle. It is illegal to watch TV while driving.
- Never listen to headphones at high volume. Doing so may damage your hearing.

- Never obstruct the ventilation of this equipment. Doing so may cause overheating and result in a malfunction or damage.
- Never use makeshift stands or attempt to affix legs with wood screws. When using a manufacturer's approved stand or legs, use only the fixtures provided and follow the installation instructions.
- Never allow this equipment to be exposed to rain or moisture.
- Never allow anyone, especially children, to insert anything into an opening in the case. Doing so may result in a fatal electrical shock.
- Never guess or take chances with electrical equipment of any kind. It is better to be safe than sorry.

CONTENTS

Setting up your TV 6
- Connecting the aerial and video cassette recorder (VCR) 6
- Connecting the power cord to the AC outlet 7
- Putting the batteries into the remote control 7
- Initial settings 7
- T-V LINK functions 9

TV buttons and functions 11
- Turn the main power on 11
- Turn the TV on from standby mode 11
- Choose a TV channel 11
- Adjust the volume 11

Remote control buttons and functions 12
- Turn the TV on or off from standby mode 12
- Choose a TV channel 12
- Adjust the volume 13
- Watch images from external equipment .. 13
- ZOOM function 14
- 3D CINEMA SOUND function 15
- Displaying the current time 16
- Return to TV channel instantly 16
- Operating a JVC brand VCR or DVD player 16

Teletext function 17
- Basic operation 17
- Using the List Mode 17
- Hold 18
- Sub-page 18
- Reveal 18
- Size 18
- Index 18
- Cancel 18

Using the TV's menu 19
- Basic operation 19

PICTURE SETTING 20
- PICTURE MODE 20
- Picture adjustment 20
- COLOUR TEMP 20

PICTURE FEATURES 21
- DIGITAL VNR 21
- DigiPure Pro 21
- COLOUR SYSTEM 22
- MOVIE THEATRE 22
- 4:3 AUTO ASPECT 23
- PICTURE TILT (Only for AV-32X35HKE) 23

SOUND SETTING 24
- STEREO / I • II 24
- Sound adjustment 24
- HYPER SOUND 24

3D CINEMA SOUND 25
- SURROUND 25
- BASS BOOST 25

EXT SETTING 26
- S-IN (S-VIDEO input) 26
- LIST 26
- DUBBING 27

FEATURES 28
- SLEEP TIMER 28
- BLUE BACK 28
- CHILD LOCK 28
- DECODER (EXT-2) 29

INSTALL 30
- LANGUAGE 30
- AUTO PROGRAM 30
- EDIT/MANUAL 31

Additional menu operations 35
- Using the ACI function 35
- Downloading data to a VCR 36
- Using the DECODER (EXT-2) function 36

Additional preparation 38
- Connecting external equipment 38

Troubleshooting 40

Specifications 42

Setting up your TV

Caution

- Turn off all the equipment including the TV before connecting anything.

Connecting the aerial and video cassette recorder (VCR)

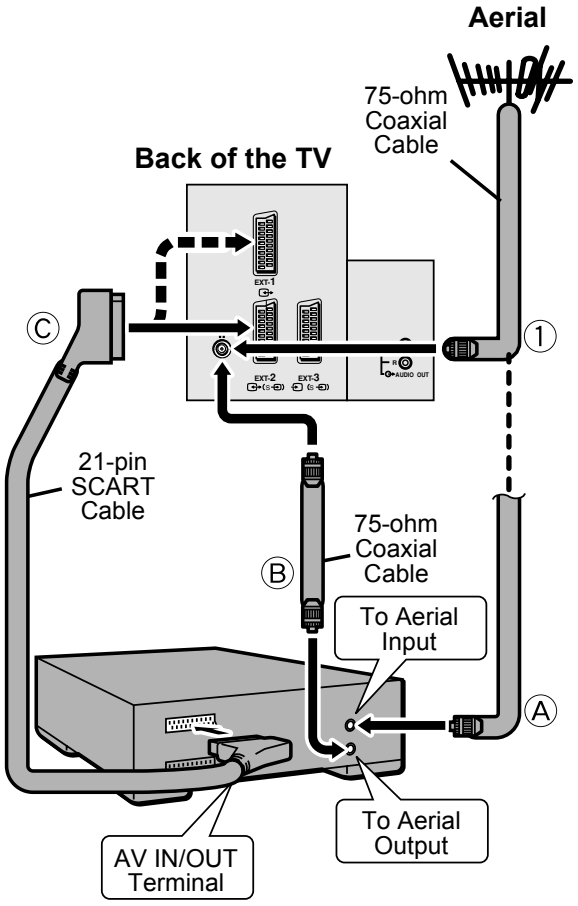
- The connecting cables are not provided.
- For further details, refer to the manuals provided with the devices to be connected.

■ If you are connecting a VCR, follow Ⓐ → Ⓑ → Ⓒ → Ⓓ in the diagram opposite.

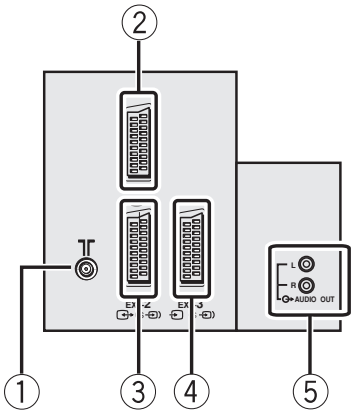
■ If you are not connecting a VCR, follow ①.

To use the T-V LINK functions, you must have a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected by a SCART cable Ⓒ to the EXT-2 terminal on the TV. For details about T-V LINK functions, see "T-V LINK functions" on page 9.

- You can watch a video using the VCR without doing Ⓒ. For details, see your VCR instruction manual.
- To connect more equipment, please see "Additional preparation" on page 38.
- To connect external speakers and an audio system, please see "Connecting speakers/ amplifier" on page 39.
- If you connect a decoder to a T-V LINK compatible VCR, set the DECODER (EXT-2) function to ON. For details, see "Using the DECODER (EXT-2) function" on page 36.
  Otherwise, you will not be able to watch scrambled channels.



■ Rear Panel

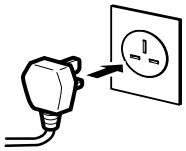


① Aerial socket (page 6)
② EXT-1 terminal (pages 6, 26, 38)
③ EXT-2 terminal (pages 6, 9, 26, 38)
④ EXT-3 terminal (pages 26, 38)
⑤ AUDIO OUT terminal (page 39)

Connecting the power cord to the AC outlet

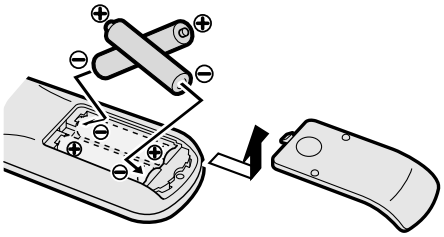
Caution

- Operate only from the power source specified (AC 220 – 240 V, 50 Hz) on the unit.



Putting the batteries into the remote control

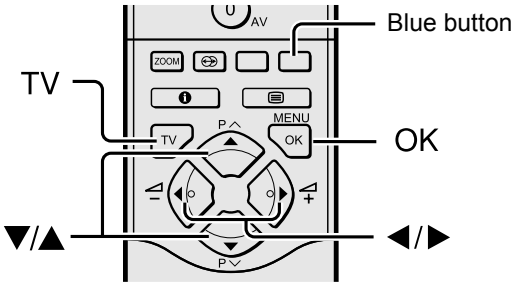
Use two AAA/R03 dry cell batteries.
Insert the batteries from the ⊖ end, making sure the ⊕ and ⊖ polarities are correct.



- Follow the warnings printed on the batteries.
- Battery life is about six months to one year, depending on how much you use the remote control.
- The batteries we supply are only for setting up and testing your TV, please replace them as soon as you need to.
- If the remote control does not work properly, replace the batteries.

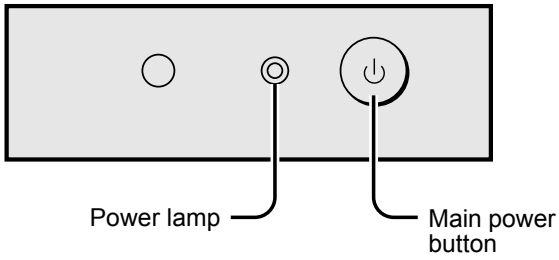
Initial settings

When the TV is first turned on, it goes into the initial setting mode, and you will see the JVC logo. Follow the instructions on the screen display to make the initial settings.



1 Press the main power button on the TV

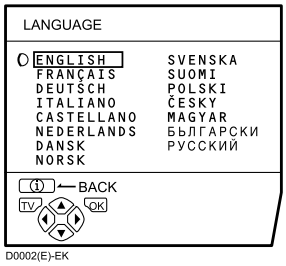
The power lamp lights red (for power on), then green (for TV on) and the JVC logo appears.



- If the power lamp stays red and does not change to green:
  your TV is in the standby mode. Press the ⏻/I (standby) button on the remote control to turn your TV on.
- If the JVC logo does not appear this is because your TV has already been turned on for the first time:
  use the “LANGUAGE” and “AUTO PROGRAM” functions to make the initial settings. For details, see “INSTALL” on page 30.

2 Press the OK button

The LANGUAGE menu appears.



D0002(E)-EK

3 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose ENGLISH

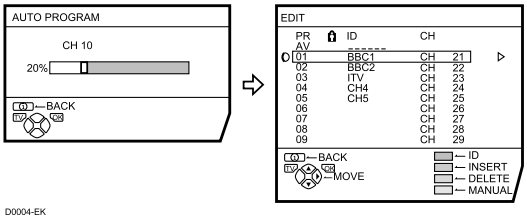
The on-screen display will then be in English.

To receive SKY 1 you need a satellite tuner. You must have the satellite tuner set to SKY 1 before starting the AUTO PROGRAM function which follows.

4 Press the OK button to start the AUTO PROGRAM function

The AUTO PROGRAM menu appears and received TV channels are automatically stored in the programme numbers (PR).

- To cancel the AUTO PROGRAM function:
  Press the **TV** button.



D0004-EK

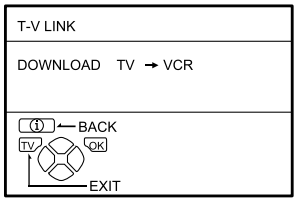
After the TV channels have been registered in the programme numbers (PR), the EDIT menu appears

- If you want to, you can now edit the programme numbers (PR) using the EDIT/MANUAL function. For details, see “EDIT/MANUAL” on page 31.
- If you do not want to edit programme numbers (PR), go to the next step.

If “ACI START/ACI SKIP” appears in the AUTO PROGRAM menu:

You can use the ACI (Automatic Channel Installation) function to decode the ACI data and complete the registration of all the TV channels quickly. For details of the ACI function and how to use it, see “Using the ACI function” on page 35.
If you don’t want to use the ACI function, press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose ACI SKIP and then press **OK**.

5 Press the OK button to display the T-V LINK menu



D0005-EN

6 If you do not have a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected:

Press the **TV** button to exit the T-V LINK menu.
The T-V LINK menu disappears.

If you have a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected to the EXT-2 terminal:

Follow the operating procedure “Using the DECODER (EXT-2) function” on page 36 to transmit the programme number (PR) data.

Now, the initial settings are complete, and you can watch the TV

- BBC1, BBC2, ITV, Channel 4 and Channel 5 are automatically set to the programme numbers PR1 to PR5. If the TV doesn't receive one of these TV channels, that programme number (PR) will not be set. Programme number PR6 is not normally set.
- If a TV channel you want to view is not set to a programme number (PR), you can set it using the MANUAL function. For details, see "EDIT/MANUAL" on page 31.
- The AUTO PROGRAM function does not set the programme number PR 0 (AV) for your video cassette recorder. You will need to set this using the MANUAL function.
- In some areas you may get TV reception from more than one transmitter, for example different ITV regions. In this case each TV channel could be set twice. If this happens, the first set of channels will have the stronger signal. If you want to delete the second set of channels, you will have to do it manually (see page 34).

For users in the UK:
If you have any problems setting up your new TV, please call the **JVC** Helpline on **0870 330 5000**.

T-V LINK functions

When you have a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected to the EXT-2 Terminal on the TV, it is easier to set up the VCR and to view videos. T-V LINK uses the following features:

To use T-V LINK functions:
A "T-V LINK compatible VCR" means a JVC video cassette recorder with the T-V LINK logo, or with one of the following logos. However, these VCRs may support some or all of the features described earlier. For details, see your VCR instruction manual.

"Q-LINK" (a trademark of Panasonic Corporation)
"Data Logic" (a trademark of Metz Corporation)
"Easy Link" (a trademark of Phillips Corporation)
"Megalogic" (a trademark of Grundig Corporation)
"SMARTLINK" (a trademark of Sony Corporation).

■ Pre-set download

The VCR will automatically download the registered data on the TV channels from the TV. This means you do not need to set up the program channels on your VCR manually. The preset download function automatically begins when the initial setting is complete or whenever you carry out the AUTO PROGRAM or EDIT/MANUAL functions.

You can also carry out this function using your VCR controls.

When "FEATURE NOT AVAILABLE" is displayed:
If "FEATURE NOT AVAILABLE" is displayed, the download was not performed correctly. Before trying to download again, check that:

- the VCR power is turned on
- the VCR is T-V LINK compatible
- the VCR is connected to the EXT-2 terminal
- the SCART cable is fully wired.

■ Direct Rec

"What You See Is What You Record"

You can easily record to VCR the images that you are watching on the TV.

For details, read the manual for your VCR. Use your VCR controls. "VCR IS RECORDING" is displayed.

In the following situations, the VCR will stop recording if the TV is turned off, if the TV channel or input is changed, or if the menu is displayed on the TV:

- when recording images from an external device connected to the TV (for example a camcorder)
- when recording a TV channel after it has been unscrambled on a decoder
- when recording a TV channel by using the TV's output because the VCR's own tuner cannot properly receive that channel.

When the VCR is not ready (for example when there is no tape inserted), "NO RECORDING" is displayed.
You cannot carry out Direct Rec using your TV's control.
Generally, the VCR cannot record a TV channel that it cannot receive properly on its own tuner, even if you can view that TV channel on the TV. However, some VCRs can record a TV channel by using the TV's output if that channel can be viewed on the TV. For details, see your VCR instruction manual.

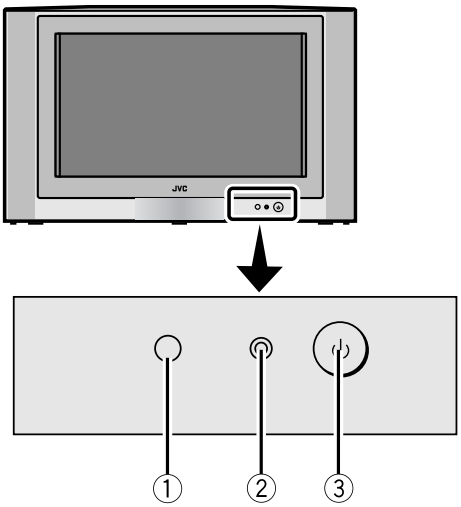
■ TV auto power on/VCR image view

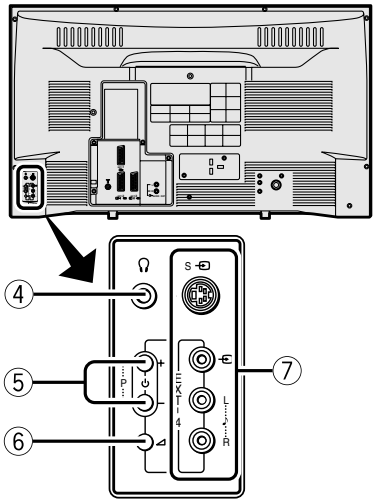
When the VCR starts playing, the TV automatically turns on and the images from the EXT-2 terminal appear on the screen.

When the VCR menu is operated, the TV automatically turns on and the images from the EXT-2 terminal appear on the screen.

- This function does not happen if your TV's main power is turned off. Set your TV's main power to on (standby mode).

TV buttons and functions





Refer to the pages in brackets for details.

① Remote control sensor
② Power lamp (7, 11)
③ Main power button (7, 11)
④ Headphone jack (mini jack) (38)
⑤ P ∨/∧ buttons/ −/+ buttons (12)
⑥ ◿ (Volume) button (11)
⑦ EXT-4 terminal (26, 38)

Turn the main power on

Press the main power button on the TV.
The power lamp lights red and your TV is in the standby mode.

- If the power lamp lights green, the TV is already on.

To turn the main power off:
Press the main power button again.
The power lamp goes off.

Caution

- The main power button on the TV does not fully isolate the TV from the AC supply. If you are not going to use the TV for a long period, be sure to disconnect the AC plug from the AC socket.

Turn the TV on from standby mode

Press the P ∨/∧ buttons to turn the TV on from standby mode

Choose a TV channel

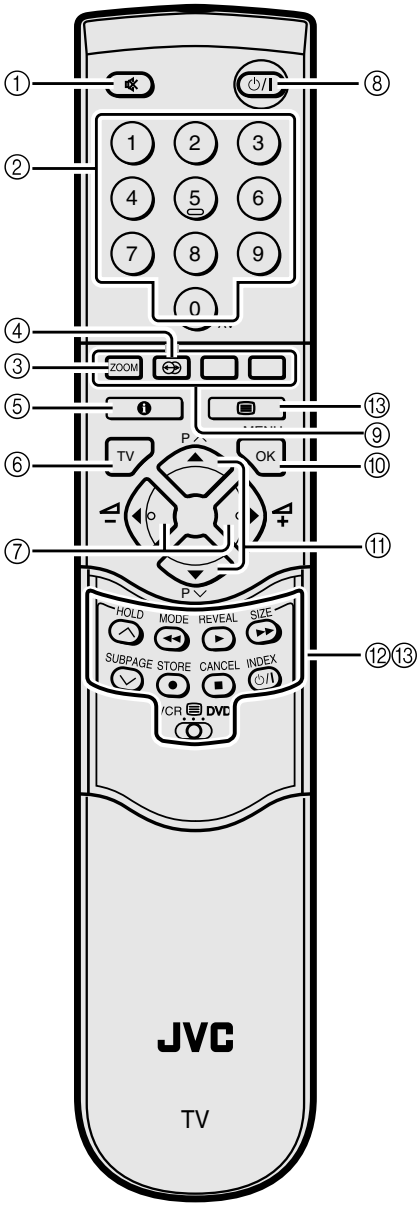
Press the P ∨/∧ buttons to choose a programme number (PR) or an EXT terminal

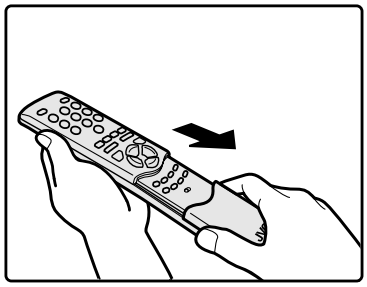
Adjust the volume

1 Press the ◿ (Volume) button
The volume level indicator appears.

2 Press the −/+ buttons while the volume level indicator is on screen

Remote control buttons and functions





① Muting button
② Number buttons
③ **ZOOM** button
④ 3D CINEMA SOUND button
⑤ Information button
⑥ TV button
⑦ ◀/▶ buttons
⑧ Standby button
⑨ Colour buttons
⑩ **OK** button
⑪ ▼/▲ buttons
⑫ VCR/DVD/Teletext control button
⑬ VCR ☰ DVD switch
☰ (Text) button

Turn the TV on or off from standby mode

Press the ⏻/I (standby) button to turn the TV on or off.
When the TV is turned on, the power lamp changes from red to green.

- The power can be turned on by pressing the ***TV*** button, ▼/▲ buttons or number buttons.

Choose a TV channel

■ **Use the number buttons: Enter the programme number (PR) of the channel using the number buttons.**
Example:

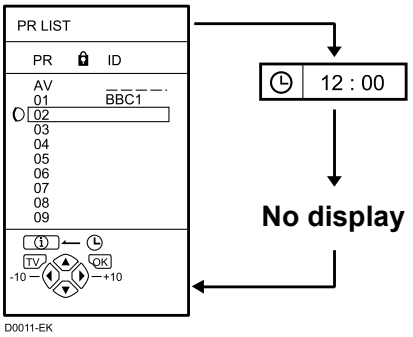
- PR6 → press ***6***
- PR12 → press ***1*** and ***2***

■ **Use the ▼/▲ buttons: Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose the programme number (PR) you want.**

■ Use the PR LIST:

1 Press the ⓘ (Information) button to display the PR LIST

Pressing the ⓘ (information) button changes the display as follows:



2 Press the ◄/► and ▼/▲ buttons to choose a programme number (PR). Then press the OK button

- For programme numbers (PR) with the CHILD LOCK function set, the 🔒 (CHILD LOCK) mark appears next to the programme number (PR) in the PR LIST.
- You cannot use the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a programme number (PR) with the CHILD LOCK set.
- Even if you try to choose a programme number (PR) with the CHILD LOCK set, the 🔒 (CHILD LOCK) mark will appear, and you cannot watch the TV channel. To watch the TV channel, see "CHILD LOCK" on page 28.
- If the picture is tilted, this can be corrected. See "PICTURE TILT (Only for AV-32X35HKE)" on page 23.

Adjust the volume

Press the ◄/► buttons to adjust the volume.

The volume indicator appears and the volume changes as you press the −/+ buttons.

■ Muting the sound

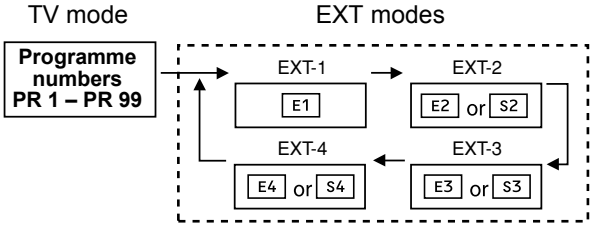
Press the 🔇 (muting) button to turn off the sound.

Pressing the 🔇 (muting) button again restores the previous volume level.

Watch images from external equipment

■ Use the 0 (AV) button:

Press the 0 (AV) button to choose an EXT terminal.



■ Use the ▼/▲ buttons:

Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose an EXT terminal.

■ Use the PR LIST:

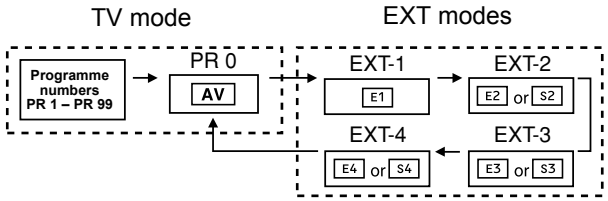
1 Press the ⓘ (Information) button to display the PR LIST

2 Press the ◄/► and ▼/▲ buttons to choose an EXT terminal. Then press the OK button

- The EXT terminals are registered after the programme number PR 99.
- You can choose a video input signal from the S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal) and regular video signal (composite signal). For details, see "S-IN (S-VIDEO input)" on page 26.
- If you do not have a clear picture or no colour appears, change the colour system manually. See "COLOUR SYSTEM" on page 22.
- If you choose an EXT terminal with no input signal, the EXT terminal number becomes fixed on the screen.
- This TV set has a function which can automatically change over the input according to a special signal output from an external device. (The EXT-4 terminal does not support this function.)

To return to a TV channel:
Press the **TV** button, the ▼/▲ buttons or the number buttons.

To use the programme number PR 0 (AV):
When the TV and VCR are connected only by the aerial cable, choosing the programme number PR 0 (AV) allows you to view images from the VCR. Set the VCR RF channel to the programme number PR 0 (AV) manually. For details, see "EDIT/ MANUAL" on page 31.
Pressing the **0 (AV)** button changes the choice as follows:



- The VCR sends its playback image along the aerial cable as an RF (radio frequency) signal.
- Also see your VCR instruction manual.

ZOOM function

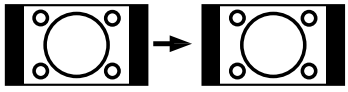
You can change the screen size according to the picture aspect ratio. Choose the optimum one from the following ZOOM modes.

AUTO:
For any picture format except normal picture (4:3 aspect ratio), the picture will be automatically displayed in the ideal screen size.

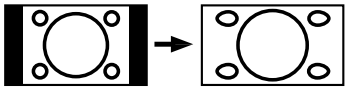
For normal picture (4:3 aspect ratio), the picture is displayed in the ZOOM mode set on the 4:3 AUTO ASPECT menu. For details, see "4:3 AUTO ASPECT" on page 23.

- AUTO may not work properly with poor signal quality. In this case, choose the best ZOOM mode manually.
- This TV supports WSS (wide-screen signals). When broadcasts with WSS are received with the ZOOM mode set at AUTO, the most suitable ZOOM mode is automatically chosen according to the WSS received.

REGULAR:
Use to view a normal picture (4:3 aspect ratio) as this is its original shape.

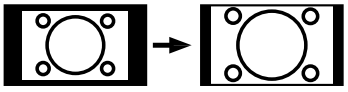


PANORAMIC:
This stretches the left and right sides of a normal picture (4:3 aspect ratio) to fill the screen, without making the picture appear unnatural.

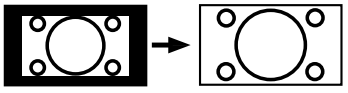


- The top and bottom of the picture are slightly cut off.

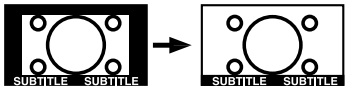
14:9 ZOOM:
This zooms up the wide picture (14:9 aspect ratio) to the upper and lower limits of the screen.



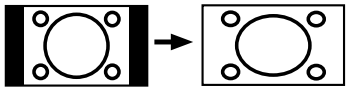
16:9 ZOOM:
This zooms up the wide picture (16:9 aspect ratio) to the full screen.



16:9 ZOOM SUBTITLE:
This zooms up the wide picture (16:9 aspect ratio) with subtitles to the full screen.



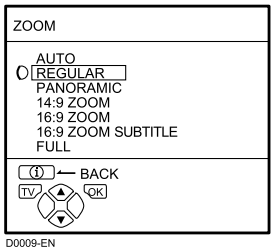
FULL:
This uniformly stretches the left and right sides of a normal picture (4:3 aspect ratio) to fill the wide TV screen.



- For 16:9 aspect ratio pictures that have been squeezed into a normal picture (4:3 aspect ratio), use the FULL mode to restore the picture to its original shape.

■ Choose the ZOOM mode

1 Press the ZOOM button to display the ZOOM menu



D0009-EN

2 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a ZOOM mode. Then press the OK button

The picture expands and the chosen ZOOM mode is displayed in about 5 seconds.

- The ZOOM mode may be automatically changed by the control signal from an external device. When you want to return to the previous ZOOM mode, choose the ZOOM mode again.

■ Adjusting the visible area of the picture

If subtitles or the top (or bottom) of the picture are cut off, you can adjust the visible area of the picture manually.

1 Press the ZOOM button

The ZOOM menu appears.

2 Press the OK button to display the ZOOM mode indicator

The indicator appears.

D0010-EN

3 While it is displayed, press the ▼/▲ buttons to change the position of the picture

- You cannot adjust the visible area in REGULAR or FULL mode.

3D CINEMA SOUND function

You can enjoy sounds with a wider ambience.

Press the (3D CINEMA SOUND) button to turn the 3D CINEMA SOUND function on or off

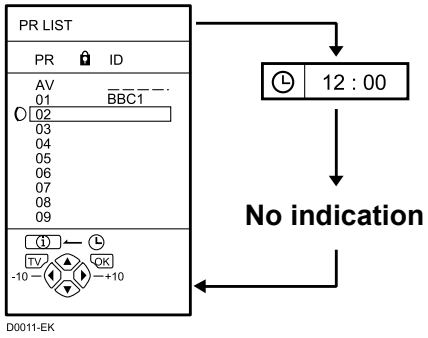
- The 3D CINEMA SOUND effect can be adjusted with the “3D CINEMA SOUND” menu (see page 25).
- The 3D CINEMA SOUND function does not work properly with mono sound.
- If the audio is mono sound, use “HYPER SOUND” (see page 24) to enjoy a simulated stereo experience.
- When 3D CINEMA SOUND is turned on, HYPER SOUND turns off, and when HYPER SOUND is turned on, 3D CINEMA SOUND turns off.

Displaying the current time

You can display the current time on the screen.

Press the ⓘ (Information) button to display the current time

Pressing the ⓘ (Information) button changes the display as follows:



- This TV uses teletext data to set the time. If the TV has not received a TV channel that has teletext programmes since it was turned on, the time display is blank. To see the time, choose a TV channel that has teletext programmes. The time will still be displayed as long as you do not turn off the TV, even if you choose other TV channels.
- When watching videos, an incorrect time is sometimes displayed.

Return to TV channel instantly

You can return to a TV channel instantly.

Press the *TV* button

The TV returns to the TV mode and a TV channel appears.

Operating a JVC brand VCR or DVD player

These buttons will operate a JVC brand VCR or DVD player. Pressing a button that looks the same as the device's original remote control button has the same effect as the original remote control.

1 Set the VCR ☰ DVD switch to the VCR or DVD position

VCR:
When you are using a VCR, set the switch to the VCR position.

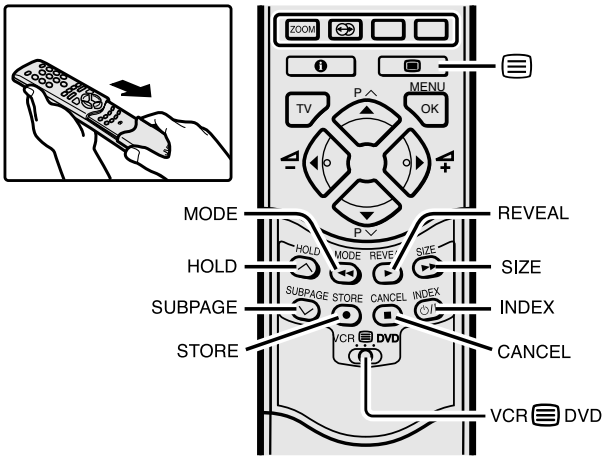
DVD:
When you are using a DVD player, set the switch to the DVD position.

☰ (Text):
When you are viewing Teletext programmes, set the switch to the ☰ (Text) position.

2 Press the VCR/DVD control button to control your VCR or DVD player

- If your device is not made by JVC, these buttons will not work.
- Even if your device is made by JVC, some of these buttons may not work, depending on the device you are using.
- You can use the ∨/∧ buttons to choose a TV channel the VCR will receive, or choose the chapter the DVD player plays back.
- Some models of DVD player use the ∨/∧ buttons for both operating the fast forward/backward functions and for choosing the chapter. In this case, the ◀◀/▶▶ buttons do not work.

Teletext function



Basic operation

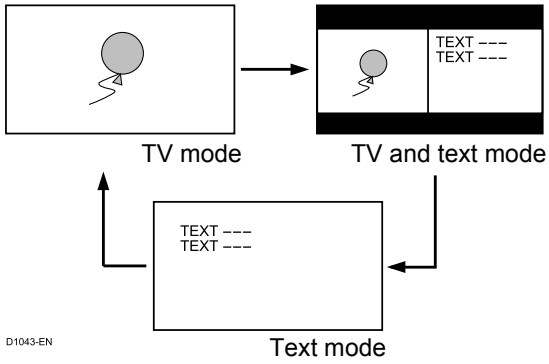
You can view two types of teletext broadcasts on the TV:
FLOF (Fastext) and WST.

1 Choose a TV channel with a teletext broadcast

2 Set the VCR ▤ DVD switch to the ▤ (Text) position

3 Press ▤ (Text) button to display the teletext

Pressing ▤ (Text) button changes the mode as follows:



4 Choose a teletext page by pressing the ▼/▲ buttons, number buttons or colour buttons

To return to the TV mode:
Press the **TV** button or ▤ (Text) button.

- If you have trouble receiving teletext broadcasts, consult your local dealer or the teletext station.
- The ZOOM function will not work in the TV and text mode or Text mode.
- You cannot operate menus when viewing a teletext programme.

Using the List Mode

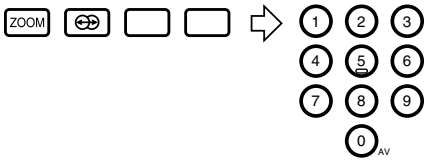
You can store the numbers of your favourite teletext pages in memory and call them up quickly using the colour buttons.

To store the page numbers:

1 Press the MODE button to go into the List mode

The page numbers you have stored are displayed at the bottom of the screen.

2 Press a colour button to choose a position. Then press the number buttons to enter the page number



3 Press and hold down the STORE button

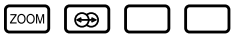
The four page numbers blink white to show that they are stored in memory.

To call up a stored page:

1 Press the MODE button to enter the List mode

The page stored with the red button (**ZOOM**) is displayed.

2 Press a colour button having a stored page

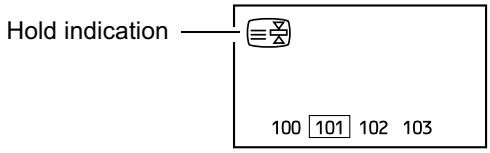


To leave the List mode:
Press the **MODE** button again.

Hold

You can hold a teletext page on the screen for as long as you want, even while several other teletext pages are being received.

Press the HOLD button



To cancel the Hold function:
Press the **HOLD** button again.

Sub-page

Some teletext pages include sub-pages that are automatically displayed.
You can hold any sub-page, or view it at any time.

1 Press the SUBPAGE button to operate the sub-page function

Sub-page numbers are displayed at the left of the screen.

Colour*	Meaning of sub-page number
Yellow	Currently being displayed.
White	Can be displayed.
Blue or Red	Cannot be displayed and it is not sent.

*: Background colour of the sub-page number.

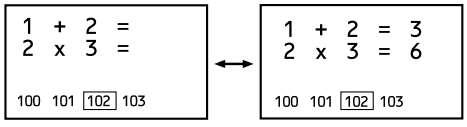
2 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a sub-page number

To cancel the sub-page function:
Press the **SUBPAGE** button again.

Reveal

Some teletext pages include hidden text (such as the answers to a quiz).
You can display the hidden text.

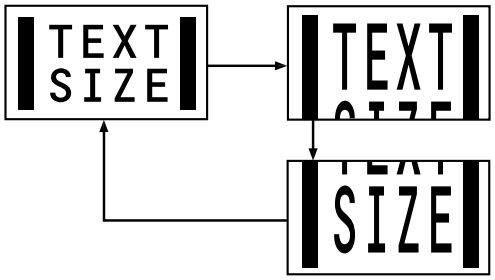
Each time you press the REVEAL button, text is hidden or revealed



Size

You can double the height of the teletext display.

Press the SIZE button



Index

You can return to the index page instantly.

Press the INDEX button
Returns to page 100 or a previously specified page.

Cancel

You can search for a teletext page while watching TV.

1 Press the number button to enter a page number, or press a colour button

The TV searches for a teletext page.

2 Press the CANCEL button

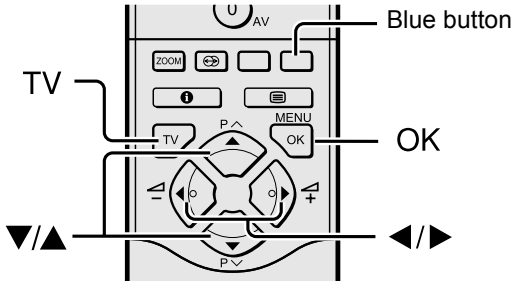
The TV programme appears. When the TV finds the teletext page, its page number appears in the upper left of the screen.

3 Press the CANCEL button to return to a teletext page when the page number is on the screen

- The TV mode cannot be resumed by pressing the **CANCEL** button. To return to the TV mode press ***TV***.

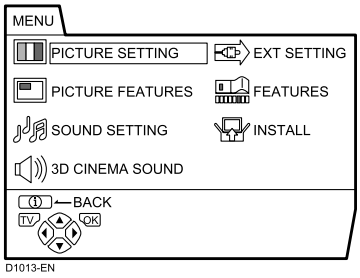
Using the TV's menu

This TV has a number of functions you can operate using menus. To use all your TV's functions, you need to understand the basic menu operating techniques fully.

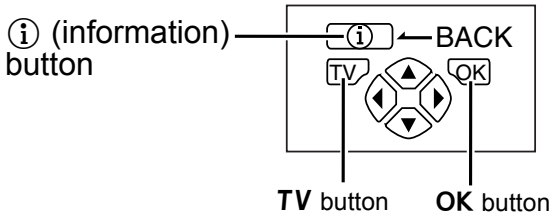


Basic operation

1 Press the OK button to display the MENU (main menu)



- The display appearing at the bottom of a menu shows the buttons on the remote control you can use when you operate a chosen function.



2 Press the ◀/▶ and ▼/▲ buttons to choose a menu title, and press the OK button

The menu appears.

To return to the previous menu:
Press the ⓘ (information) button.

To exit a menu instantly:
Press the ***TV*** button.

3 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a function

- For details of the functions in the menus, see the following pages.

4 Press the ◀/▶ buttons to choose the setting of that function

- If you want to operate a function which appears only with its name, follow the descriptions of that function on the following pages.
- The display appearing at the bottom of a menu shows you the button on the remote control that you can use when you operate a chosen function.

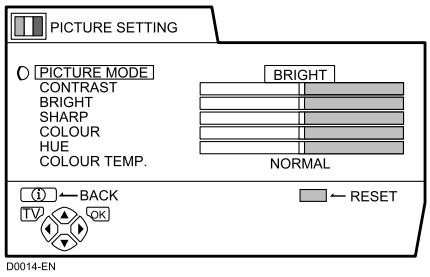
5 Press the OK button to complete the setting

The menu disappears.

- When watching the television with the NTSC system, the menus are displayed at about half their normal vertical size.

PICTURE SETTING

See “Using the TV’s menu” (page 19) for details of displaying the menu.



PICTURE MODE

You can choose one of three PICTURE MODEs to adjust the picture settings automatically.

BRIGHT:
Heightens contrast and sharpness.

STANDARD:
Standardizes picture adjustment.

SOFT:
Softens contrast and sharpness.

Picture adjustment

You can change the picture settings of each PICTURE MODE mode as you like.

CONTRAST:
You can adjust the picture contrast.
◀ : lower
▶ : higher

BRIGHT:
You can adjust the picture brightness.
◀ : darker
▶ : brighter

SHARP:
You can adjust the picture sharpness.
◀ : softer
▶ : sharper

COLOUR:
You can adjust the picture colour.
◀ : lighter
▶ : deeper

HUE:
You can adjust the picture tint.
◀ : reddish
▶ : greenish

- You can change the HUE setting (picture hue) when the colour system is NTSC 3.58, NTSC 4.43 (See “Specifications” on page 42)

To return to the default settings in each PICTURE MODE mode:
Press the blue button.

- This returns the picture settings in the PICTURE MODE mode you have chosen to the default settings, and stores them in the PICTURE MODE mode.

COLOUR TEMP.

You can select one of three COLOUR TEMP. modes (three tones of white) to adjust the white balance of the picture. Since white is the colour which is used as a reference for all the other colours, changing the COLOUR TEMP. mode affects the appearance of all the other colours on the screen.

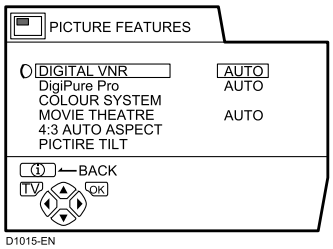
COOL:
A bluish white. Using this mode when watching bright pictures allows you to enjoy a more vivid and bright picture.

NORMAL:
The normal white colour.

WARM:
A reddish white. Using this mode when watching films allows you to enjoy colours that are characteristic of films.

PICTURE FEATURES

See “Using the TV’s menu” (page 19) for details of displaying the menu.



DIGITAL VNR

The DIGITAL VNR function cuts down the amount of ‘noise’ (‘snow’ or interference) in the original picture.
You can choose from the three DIGITAL VNR function settings of AUTO, MIN and MAX.
The TV and external input may be given different DIGITAL VNR settings.

AUTO:
The TV will automatically adjust the level of the DIGITAL VNR effect to match the amount of noise in the picture, giving you the best possible picture.

- If you set the DIGITAL VNR effect too high it can make the picture less sharp. It is recommended to use the AUTO setting if you can.

MIN:
The level of the DIGITAL VNR effect is set to the minimum. If you set the DIGITAL VNR function to AUTO but feel that the sharpness of the original picture has not been reproduced fully, change the setting from AUTO to MIN.

- The MIN setting is not suitable for low-quality pictures which contain a lot of noise.

MAX:
The level of the DIGITAL VNR effect is set to the maximum. If you set the DIGITAL VNR function to AUTO but still notice some noise, change the setting from AUTO to MAX.

- The MAX setting is not suitable for high-quality pictures which contain very little noise.

OFF:

The DIGITAL VNR function is turned off.

DigiPure Pro

The DigiPure Pro function uses the latest in digital technology to give you a natural-looking picture.

DigiPure function:
This function helps to create a natural-looking picture by eliminating unnecessary edges from high-contrast and crisp images. For images with low-contrast, edges are added to produce a sharper, more detailed picture.
You can choose from the three DigiPure function settings of AUTO, MIN and MAX.
The TV and external input may be given different DigiPure settings.

- If you set the DigiPure effect too high on a low-quality picture that contains a lot of noise, this may actually make the noise worse. We recommend you use the AUTO setting if you can.

Picture motion compensation function:
This function displays fast-moving pictures more smoothly and naturally on the screen.

- The effect level of the picture motion compensation function cannot be changed. The effect level is the same no matter which of the AUTO, MIN or MAX settings is used.

1 Choose DigiPure Pro

2 Press the ◀/▶ buttons to choose a setting. Then press the OK button

AUTO:
The TV will automatically adjust the level of the DigiPure effect to match the amount of noise in the picture, giving the best possible picture.

MIN:
The level of DigiPure effect is set to the minimum. When you set the DigiPure Pro function to AUTO and notice some noise, change the setting from AUTO to MIN.

- The MIN setting is not suitable for high-quality pictures which contain very little noise.

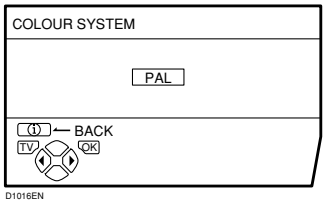
MAX:
The level of DigiPure effect is set to the maximum. If you set the DigiPure Pro function to AUTO but feel that the original picture quality has not been reproduced fully, change the setting from AUTO to MAX.

- The MAX setting is not suitable for low-quality pictures which contain a lot of noise.

OFF:
The DigiPure Pro function is turned off.

COLOUR SYSTEM

The colour system is chosen automatically. However, if the picture is not clear or no colour appears, choose the colour system manually.



1 Choose COLOUR SYSTEM then press the OK button

2 Press the ◄/► buttons to choose the appropriate colour system. Then press the OK button

PAL:
PAL system

NTSC 3.58:
NTSC 3.58 MHz system

NTSC 4.43:
NTSC 4.43 MHz system

AUTO:
This function detects a colour system from the input signal. You can only use this when you are viewing a picture from programme number PR 0 (AV), or EXT terminal.

- The AUTO function may not work properly if you have poor signal quality. If the picture is abnormal in the AUTO function, choose another colour system manually.
- You cannot choose NTSC 3.58 or NTSC 4.43 for programme number PR 0 (AV) to PR 99.

MOVIE THEATRE

The MOVIE THEATRE function displays a cinema film picture more smoothly and naturally on the screen.

AUTO:
The television automatically recognizes the type of signal and turns the function on and off.

ON:
This function is turned on.

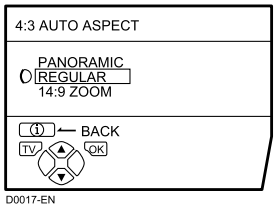
OFF:
This function is turned off.

- The motion may appear unnatural when viewing images with the NTSC colour system. When the MOVIE THEATRE function is set to AUTO or ON, the motion may appear unnatural when viewing images with the NTSC colour system.

4:3 AUTO ASPECT

You can choose one of three ZOOM modes, REGULAR, PANORAMIC or 14:9 ZOOM, as the ZOOM mode for the normal picture (4:3 aspect ratio).

1 Choose 4:3 AUTO ASPECT then press the OK button

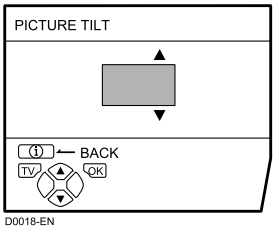


2 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a ZOOM mode. Then press the OK button

PICTURE TILT (Only for AV-32X35HKE)

Sometimes the Earth's own magnetic field may make the picture tilt. If this happens, you can correct the picture tilt.

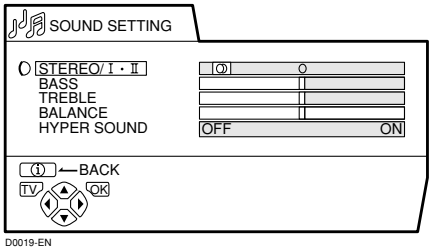
1 Choose PICTURE TILT. Then press the OK button



2 Press the ▼/▲ buttons until the picture becomes level. Then press the OK button

SOUND SETTING

See “Using the TV’s menu” (page 19) for details of displaying the menu.



STEREO / I • II

When you are viewing a bilingual broadcast programme, you can choose the sound from Bilingual I (Sub I) or Bilingual II (Sub II). If you have poor reception on a stereo broadcast, you can change from stereo to mono sound so that you can hear the broadcast more clearly and easily.

∞: Stereo sound
O : mono sound
I : Bilingual I (sub I)
II : Bilingual II (sub II)

- The sound mode you can choose differs depending on the TV programme.
- This function does not work in the EXT modes. And this function does not appear in the SOUND SETTING menu.

Sound adjustment

You can adjust the sound to your liking.

BASS
You can adjust the low tone of the sound.
◀ : weaker
▶ : stronger

TREBLE
You can adjust the high tone of the sound.
◀ : weaker
▶ : stronger

BALANCE
You can adjust the volume balance between the left and right speaker.
◀ : turn the left speaker’s volume level up.
▶ : turn the right speaker’s volume level up.

HYPER SOUND

Mono sound is converted to simulated stereo for a more enjoyable audio experience.

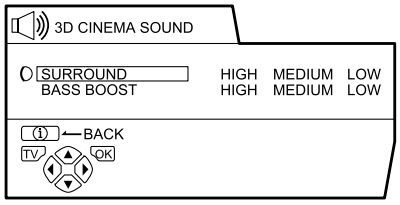
ON:
This function is turned on.

OFF:
This function is turned off.

- If the audio is stereo sound, the “3D CINEMA SOUND function” (see page 15) is the better choice as it makes your listening experience more akin to sitting in an actual cinema.
- When HYPER SOUND is turned on, 3D CINEMA SOUND turns off, and when 3D CINEMA SOUND is turned on, HYPER SOUND turns off.

3D CINEMA SOUND

See “Using the TV’s menu” (page 19) for details of displaying the menu.



D0063-EN

Adjust the 3D CINEMA SOUND effect. For details on how to turn 3D CINEMA SOUND on and off, read “3D CINEMA SOUND function” (see page 15).

- In order to experience true 3D CINEMA SOUND, the audio needs to be stereo sound.
- When the audio is mono sound, use “HYPER SOUND” (see page 24).

SURROUND

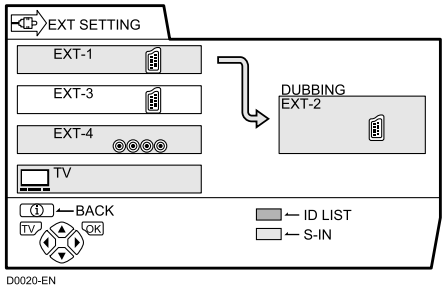
Adjust the surround effect.
You can choose HIGH, MEDIUM or LOW. Choosing LOW will reduce the surround effect and choosing HIGH will increase the surround effect.

BASS BOOST

Adjust the bass sound.
You can choose HIGH, MEDIUM or LOW. Choosing LOW will reduce the bass sound and choosing HIGH will increase the bass sound.

EXT SETTING

See “Using the TV’s menu” (page 19) for details of displaying the menu.



S-IN (S-VIDEO input)

You can connect a device (such as an S-VHS VCR) to enjoy the high-quality picture of the S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal).

Preparation:

- First read the device’s instruction manual and “Additional preparation” on page 38 to connect the device to the TV properly. Second, follow the device’s instruction manual to set the device so that it sends an S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal) to the TV.
- Do not set S-IN (S-VIDEO input) to an EXT terminal connected to a device which cannot output an S-VIDEO (Y/C signal). If it is set wrongly, a picture cannot appear.

1 Choose an EXT terminal

2 Press the yellow button and set the S-IN (S-VIDEO input). Then press the OK button

An S-IN (S-VIDEO input) mark is displayed. You can view an S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal) instead of the regular video signal (composite signal).

To cancel the S-IN (S-VIDEO input) setting:

Press the yellow button and turn off S-IN (S-VIDEO input) mark. The regular video signal (composite signal) pictures are resumed.

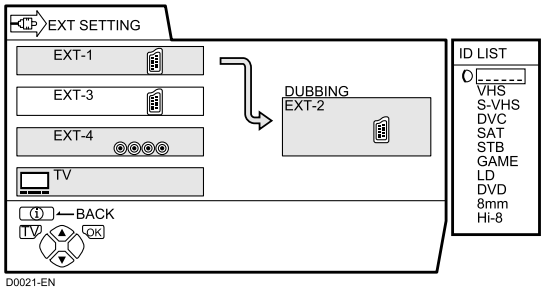
- The EXT-1 terminal does not support S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal) and you cannot set S-IN (S-VIDEO input) in the EXT-1 terminal.
- Setting S-IN (S-VIDEO input) changes the head character from “E” to “S”. When an EXT terminal receives a normal video signal, “E1”, “E2”, “E3” or “E4” appears on the display. This changes to “S2”, “S3” or “S4” when it receives an S-VIDEO signal.
- Even a device which can output an S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal) may output a regular video signal (composite signal) depending on the device setting. If a picture cannot appear because the S-IN (S-VIDEO input) setting has been made, read the device instruction manual carefully again to check for the device settings.

LIST

You can store a name for each of the devices connected to each EXT terminal. Giving a name to an EXT terminal makes the EXT terminal number appear on the screen, together with its name.

1 Choose an EXT terminal

2 Press the blue button to display the name list (ID LIST)



3 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a name. Then press the OK button

The ID LIST disappears and the name is assigned to the EXT terminal.

- You cannot choose an EXT terminal name that is not on the name list (ID LIST).

To erase a name assigned to the EXT terminal:
Choose a blank space.

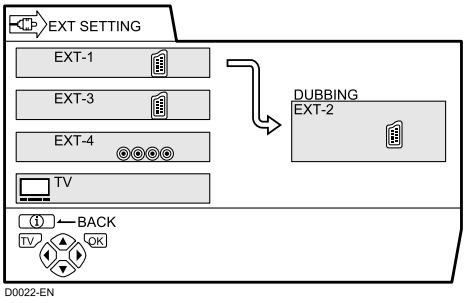
4 Press the OK button to complete the setting

DUBBING

You can choose a signal source to be output from the EXT-2 terminal.

You can do this with the output signals of the devices connected to other EXT terminals, or with the picture and sound from a TV channel you are currently viewing.

1 Press the ◄/► buttons to choose the arrow from the menu



2 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose an EXT terminal or TV. Then press the OK button

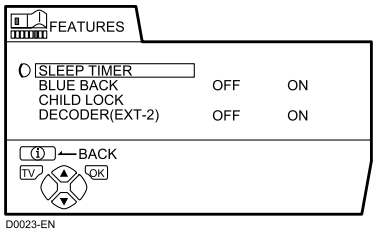
The arrow in the menu represents a signal flow. The left side of the arrow shows a signal source output from the EXT-2 terminal.

EXT-1/EXT-3/EXT-4:
The output signal of the device connected to an EXT terminal passes through the TV and is output from the EXT-2 terminal.

TV:
The picture and sound of the TV channel you are currently viewing are output from the EXT-2 terminal.

- During dubbing, you cannot turn off the TV. Turning off the TV also turns off the output from the EXT-2 terminal.
- When you choose an EXT terminal as an output, you can view a TV programme or a picture from the other EXT terminal while dubbing the picture from a device connected to the EXT terminal onto a VCR connected to the EXT-2 terminal.
- The RGB signals from TV games cannot be output.Teletext programmes cannot be output.

See “Using the TV’s menu” (page 19) for details of displaying the menu.

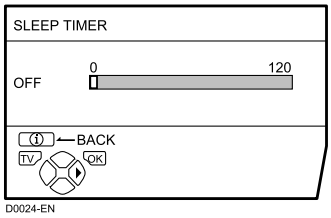


SLEEP TIMER

You can set the TV to automatically turn off after a specified period of time.

1 Choose SLEEP TIMER, then press the OK button

A Sub-menu of the SLEEP TIMER function appears.



2 Press the ◄/► buttons to set the period of time. Then press the OK button

You can set the period of time up to a maximum of 120 minutes (2 hours) in 10 minute steps.

- One minute before the SLEEP TIMER function turns off the TV, “GOOD NIGHT!” appears.
- The SLEEP TIMER function cannot be used to turn off the TV’s main power.
- When the SLEEP TIMER function is on, you can display the sub-menu of the SLEEP TIMER function again to confirm or change the remaining period of time of the SLEEP TIMER function. Press the **OK** button to leave the menu after confirming or changing the remaining time.

To cancel the SLEEP TIMER function:

Press the ◄ button to set a period of time to “OFF”.

BLUE BACK

You can set the TV to automatically change to a blue screen and mute the sound if the signal is weak or absent, or when there is no input from an external device.

ON:

This function is turned on.

OFF:

This function is turned off.

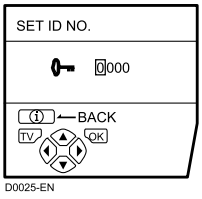
CHILD LOCK

When there is a TV channel you do not want your children to watch, you can use the CHILD LOCK function to lock out the TV channel. Even when a child chooses a programme number (PR) for a locked TV channel the screen will change to blue and display 🔒 (CHILD LOCK) so the TV channel cannot be viewed. Unless you enter a pre-set ID number by a special operation, the lock cannot be released and the child cannot view the TV channel.

■ To set the CHILD LOCK function

1 Choose CHILD LOCK, then press the 0 (AV) button

“SET ID NO.” (ID number setting screen) appears.



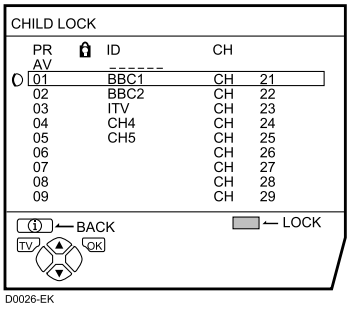
2 Set the ID number to your liking

1 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a number.

2 Press the ◄/► buttons to move the cursor.

3 Press the OK button

The Sub-menu of CHILD LOCK appears.



4 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a TV channel

Every time you press the ▼/▲ buttons, the Programme number (PR) changes, and the picture of the TV channel registered in the Programme number (PR) is displayed on the screen.

5 Press the blue button and set the CHILD LOCK function. Then press the OK button

🔒 (CHILD LOCK) appears and the TV channel is locked.

To reset the CHILD LOCK function:

Press the blue button again.

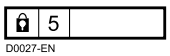
🔒 (CHILD LOCK) disappears.

To disable easy resetting of the CHILD LOCK function, the menu disappears if you choose the CHILD LOCK function and press the **OK** button.

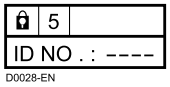
■ To view a locked TV channel

1 Choose a programme number (PR) of a locked TV channel with the number buttons or PR LIST

The screen changes to blue and the 🔒 (CHILD LOCK) appears. You cannot view the TV channel.



2 Press the ⓘ (Information) button to display "ID NO." (ID No. input screen)



3 Press the number buttons to enter the ID number

The lock is temporarily released so you can view the TV channel.

If you have forgotten the ID number:

Perform step 1 of "To set the CHILD LOCK function". After confirming the ID number, press the **TV** button to exit the menu.

- Even if you reset the lock temporarily, it does not mean that the CHILD LOCK function set for the TV channel is cancelled. The next time anyone tries to view the TV channel, it will be locked again.
- When you want to cancel the CHILD LOCK function, you must perform the operation "To set the CHILD LOCK function" again.
- To stop it being easy to choose the programme number (PR) of a locked TV channel, the programme number (PR) has been set so that it cannot be chosen with the ▼/▲ buttons or the buttons of the TV.
- To stop it being easy to reset the lock, "ID NO." (ID No. input screen) is set so that it cannot appear unless you press the ⓘ (Information) button.

DECODER (EXT-2)

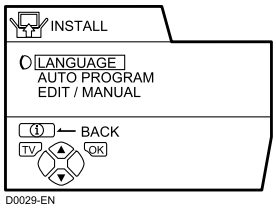
You can only use this function if you have a decoder connected to a T-V LINK compatible VCR, which in turn is connected to the EXT-2 terminal. To use this function, see "Using the DECODER (EXT-2) function" on page 36.

Caution

- If you have not connected a decoder with a T-V LINK compatible VCR to the EXT-2 terminal, setting this function to "ON" by mistake causes the picture/sound of a TV channel you are currently viewing to disappear.

INSTALL

See “Using the TV’s menu” (page 19) for details of displaying the menu.

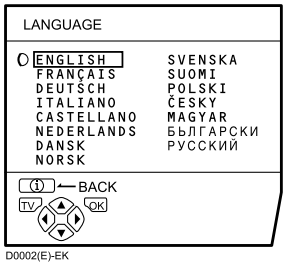


LANGUAGE

You can choose the language you want to use for the on-screen display from the language list in a menu.

1 Choose LANGUAGE, then press the OK button

A sub-menu of the LANGUAGE function appears.



2 Press the ◄/► and ▼/▲ buttons to choose a language. Then press the OK button

AUTO PROGRAM

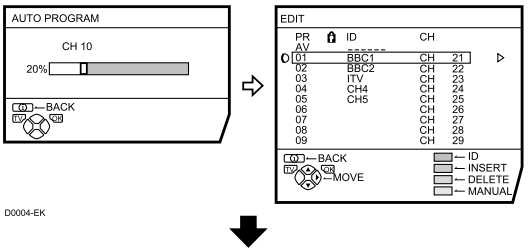
To receive SKY 1 you need a satellite tuner. You must have the satellite tuner set to SKY 1 before starting the AUTO PROGRAM function.
You can automatically store the TV channels for which you have the best reception. Store them in the TV’s programme numbers (PR) list by doing the following.

1 Choose AUTO PROGRAM

2 Press the OK button to start the AUTO PROGRAM function

The AUTO PROGRAM menu appears and the TV channels you receive are automatically registered in the programme numbers (PR) list.

- To cancel the AUTO PROGRAM function, press the **TV** button.

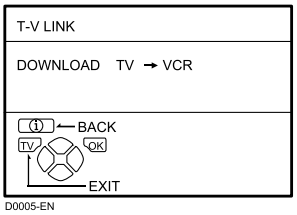


After the TV channels have been registered in the programme numbers (PR), the EDIT menu appears.

- You can now edit the programme numbers (PR) using the EDIT/MANUAL function. For details, see “EDIT/MANUAL” on page 31.
- If you do not need to use the EDIT/MANUAL function, go to the next step.

If “ACI START/ACI SKIP” appears in the AUTO PROGRAM menu:
You can use the ACI (Automatic Channel Installation) function to decode the ACI data and complete the registration of all the TV channels quickly. For details of the ACI function and how to use it, see “Using the ACI function” on page 35.
If you don’t want to use the ACI function, press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose ACI SKIP and then press **OK**.

3 Press the OK button to display the T-V LINK menu



4 If you do not have a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected:

Press the **TV** button to leave the T-V LINK menu.
The T-V LINK menu disappears and all the settings are completed.

If you have a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected to the EXT-2 terminal:

See "Downloading data to a VCR" on page 36 to transmit the programme number (PR) data to the VCR.

- If a TV channel you want to view is not set to a programme number (PR), set it manually using the MANUAL function. For details, see "EDIT/MANUAL" on page 31.
- The AUTO PROGRAM function does not set the programme number PR 0 (AV) for your video cassette recorder. You will need to set this using the manual function.
- In some areas you may get TV reception from more than one transmitter, for example, different ITV regions. In this case each TV channel could be set twice. If this happens, the first set of channels will have the stronger signal. If you want to delete the second set of channels, you will have to do it manually (see page 34).

EDIT/MANUAL

The EDIT/MANUAL functions are divided into two types:

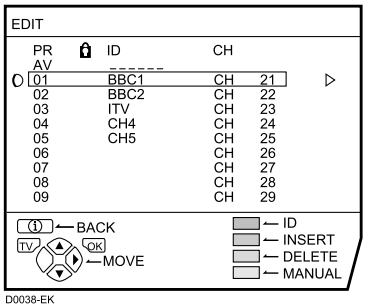
- editing the current programme numbers (PR) (EDIT functions); and
- manually storing a TV channel you want to view on a particular programme number (PR) (MANUAL function).

Here are the details about these functions:

Caution

- Using the MOVE, DELETE or INSERT functions rewrites the current programme numbers (PR) list. Therefore, the programme numbers (PR) of some of the TV channels will change.
- Using the MANUAL function for a TV channel for which the CHILD LOCK function has been set cancels the CHILD LOCK function for that channel.
- Using the MANUAL function for a TV channel for which the DECODER (EXT-2) function has been set to ON returns the setting of the DECODER (EXT-2) function for that channel to OFF.
- When a TV channel has already been registered in PR 99, using the INSERT function deletes that TV channel.

1 Choose EDIT/MANUAL, then press the OK button



- For programme number PR 0, "AV" appears in the programme numbers (PR) list.
- An EXT terminal number does not appear in the programme numbers (PR) list.
- The CH number is a number unique to the TV and corresponds to the channel number of a TV channel. For the relationship between a channel number and a CH number, see "CH NUMBER" on page 34.

2 Follow the description for a function you want to use

MOVE:
This function changes a programme number (PR) of a TV channel.

ID:
This function registers a channel name (ID) to a TV channel.

INSERT:
This function adds a new TV channel in the current programme numbers (PR) list by using the CH number.

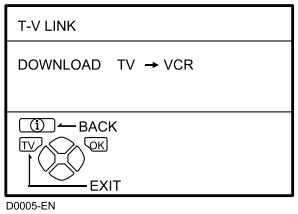
- You cannot use the INSERT function if you do not know a channel number of a TV channel. Use the MANUAL function to register a TV channel in the programme number (PR).

DELETE:
This function deletes a TV channel you do not want to list.

MANUAL:
This function manually stores a new TV channel in a programme number (PR).

3 Press the OK button to complete the settings

The T-V LINK menu appears.



D0005-EN

4 If you do not have a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected:

Press the ***TV*** button to exit the T-V LINK menu.
The T-V LINK menu disappears and all the settings are completed.

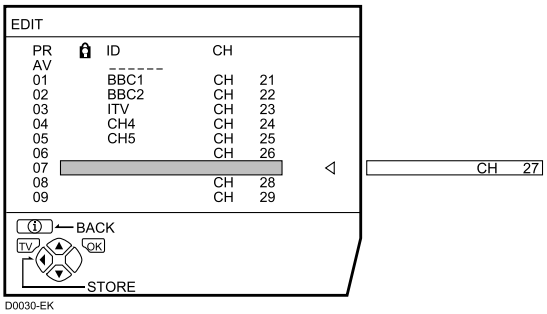
If you have a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected:
Follow the operating procedure “Downloading data to a VCR” on page 36 to transmit the programme number (PR) data to the VCR.

■ MOVE

1 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a TV channel

Every time you press the ▼/▲ buttons, the programme number (PR) changes and the picture of the TV channel stored in the programme number (PR) appears on the screen.

2 Press the ▶ button to start the MOVE function



D0030-EK

3 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a new programme number (PR)

To cancel the MOVE function:
Press the ⓘ (Information) button.

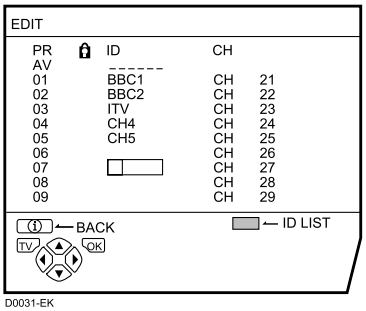
4 Press the ◀ button to change the programme number (PR) of a TV channel to a new programme number (PR)

■ ID

1 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a TV channel

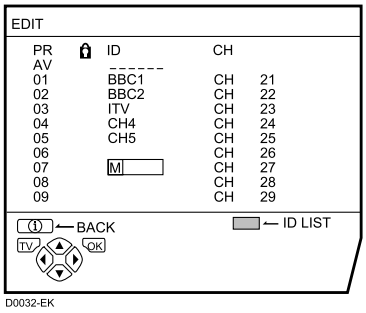
Every time you press the ▼/▲ buttons, the programme number (PR) changes and the picture of the TV channel stored in the programme number (PR) appears on the screen.

2 Press the red button to start the ID function

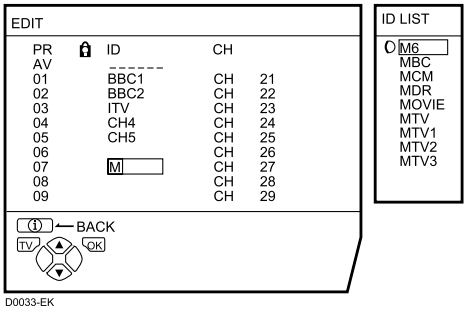


D0031-EK

3 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose the first character of a channel name (ID) you want to give the TV channel



4 Press the blue button to display the ID LIST (channel name list)



5 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose the channel name (ID)

To cancel the ID function:
Press the ⓘ (Information) button.

6 Press the OK button to give a channel name (ID) to a TV channel

- You can give your own unique channel name (ID) to the TV channel. When you have finished step 3, do not go to step 4. Press the ◀/▶ buttons to move the cursor, and press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose each character of the channel name (ID). Then press the **OK** button to register the channel name (ID) to the TV channel.

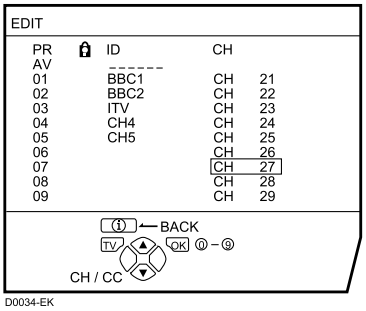
■ INSERT

Preparation:

- You need to find the CH number for the TV channel. Find the CH number from the "CH NUMBER" table on page 34 based on the channel number of the TV channel.

1 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a programme number (PR) for which you will register a new TV channel

2 Press the green button and start the INSERT function.



To cancel the INSERT function:
Press the ⓘ (Information) button.

3 Press the number buttons to enter the remaining CH number

The TV shifts to registration mode. When the registration is completed, the picture of the TV channel appears on the screen.

- The CH number is a number given to each broadcast frequency that carries a TV channel. If the TV cannot detect the TV channel corresponding to the broadcast frequency indicated by the CH number, a "no-signal" picture appears.

■ DELETE

1 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a TV channel

Every time you press the ▼/▲ buttons, the programme number (PR) changes and the picture of the TV channel stored in the programme number (PR) appears on the screen.

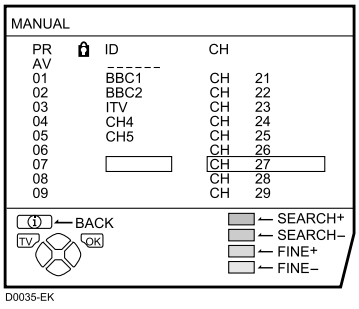
2 Press the yellow button to delete the TV channel

The TV channel is deleted from the programme numbers (PR) list.

■ MANUAL

1 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a programme number (PR) for a new TV channel

2 Press the blue button to activate the MANUAL function



D0035-EK

To cancel the MANUAL function:
Press the ⓘ (Information) button.

3 Press the green or red button to search for a TV channel

Scanning stops when the TV finds a TV channel. Then the TV channel is displayed.

4 Press the green or red button repeatedly until the TV channel you want appears

If the TV channel reception is poor:
Press the blue or yellow button to fine-tune the TV channel.

5 Press the OK button and register the TV channel to a programme number (PR)

The normal EDIT menu is resumed.

■ CH NUMBER

- When you want to use the INSERT function on page 33, find the CH number corresponding to the channel number of the TV channel from this table.
  If you want to know a particular TV channel's channel menu, look in TV listings magazines or contact the broadcaster.

CH	Channel
CH 02	E2
CH 03	E3
CH 04	E4
CH 05	E5
CH 06	E6
CH 07	E7
CH 08	E8
CH 09	E9
CH 10	E10
CH 11	E11
CH 12	E12
CH 21	E21
CH 22	E22
CH 23	E23
CH 24	E24
CH 25	E25
CH 26	E26
CH 27	E27
CH 28	E28
CH 29	E29
CH 30	E30
CH 31	E31
CH 32	E32
CH 33	E33
CH 34	E34
CH 35	E35
CH 36	E36
CH 37	E37
CH 38	E38
CH 39	E39

CH	Channel
CH 40	E40
CH 41	E41
CH 42	E42
CH 43	E43
CH 44	E44
CH 45	E45
CH 46	E46
CH 47	E47
CH 48	E48
CH 49	E49
CH 50	E50
CH 51	E51
CH 52	E52
CH 53	E53
CH 54	E54
CH 55	E55
CH 56	E56
CH 57	E57
CH 58	E58
CH 59	E59
CH 60	E60
CH 61	E61
CH 62	E62
CH 63	E63
CH 64	E64
CH 65	E65
CH 66	E66
CH 67	E67
CH 68	E68
CH 69	E69

Additional menu operations

Using the ACI function

This TV has an ACI function which decodes the ACI (Automatic Channel Installation) data.
Using the ACI function allows all TV channels transmitted from the cable TV station to be properly registered quickly according to the data from the cable TV station.

Caution

- If your cable TV station broadcasts ACI data and if “ACI START/ACI SKIP” appears in the AUTO PROGRAM menu, the ACI function is enabled. In all other cases, it is disabled.

1 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose ACI START. Then press the OK button to start the ACI function

When you don’t want to use the ACI function:
Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose ACI SKIP and then press the **OK** button.

If the AUTO PROGRAM menu changes to another menu:
Depending on your cable TV station, there may be a broadcast selection menu set up by the cable TV station.
Follow the menu and use the ◄/► and ▼/▲ buttons. After you have made the setting, press the **OK** button.

If “ACI ERROR” is displayed in the AUTO PROGRAM menu:
“ACI ERROR” means that the ACI function is not working properly. Press the **OK** button to start the ACI function again.
If “ACI ERROR” still appears even after you have tried to start the ACI function several times, press the ► button to start the AUTO PROGRAM function. It does not cause any problem because all the TV channels are registered to the Programme numbers (PR) by the AUTO PROGRAM function.

2 When the settings are completed, the EDIT menu is displayed. Return to the instructions that you were reading before, and continue the operation.

When the “Initial settings” have been made:
Return to step 5 of “Initial settings” on page 8.

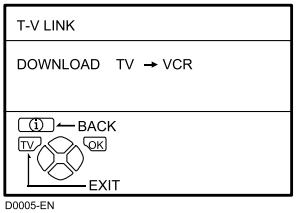
When the “AUTO PROGRAM” has finished:
Return to step 3 of “AUTO PROGRAM” on page 31.

- If you have any questions about the items in the Broadcast Selection menu or how to operate the menu, please contact your cable TV station.
- When the cable TV broadcast reception is poor, the ACI function will not work properly.
- If there is an error in the ACI data itself, the TV channel cannot be registered properly. If this happens, turn the ACI function off (ACI SKIP) and use the AUTO PROGRAM function. Or, use the EDIT/MANUAL function to correct the Programme number (PR) setting.

Downloading data to a VCR

You can send the latest programme numbers (PR) data to a VCR with the T-V LINK function.

- You can only do this when a T-V LINK compatible VCR is connected to the EXT-2 terminal.
- This only works when the T-V LINK menu is being displayed.

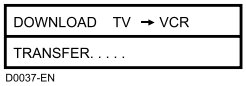


D0005-EN

1 Turn on the VCR

2 Press the OK button

The data transmission begins.



D0037-EN

The T-V LINK menu disappears once the data transmission ends.

When the T-V LINK menu changes over to another menu:

The TV has finished its menu. This new menu is operated from the VCR. See the VCR instruction manual for what to do next.

If "FEATURE NOT AVAILABLE" appears at the T-V LINK menu, check the following three items.

- Has a T-V LINK compatible VCR been connected to the EXT-2 terminal?
- Has the VCR power been turned on?
- Does the SCART cable that connects the EXT-2 terminal to the T-V LINK compatible VCR have all its proper connections?

Then press the **OK** button to retry data transmission.

Using the DECODER (EXT-2) function

If you have a decoder connected to a T-V LINK compatible VCR, which in turn is connected to the EXT-2 terminal, use the DECODER (EXT-2) function to unscramble the scrambled TV channels.

1 Turn on the decoder power

2 Display the scrambled TV channel on the TV

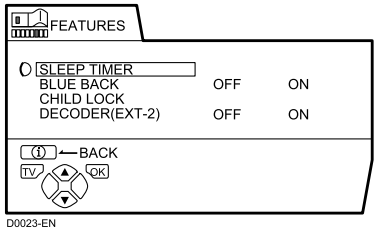
Even if the decoder is working, a scrambled picture appears.

3 Press the OK button to display the MENU

The MENU (main menu) appears.

4 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose FEATURES. Then press the OK button

The FEATURES menu appears.



D0023-EN

5 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose DECODER (EXT-2). Then press the ◄/► buttons to choose ON

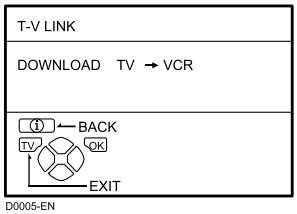
An unscrambled picture appears.

To cancel the DECODER (EXT-2) function:

Press the ◄/► buttons to choose OFF.

6 Press the OK button to complete the setting

The T-V LINK menu appears.



D0005-EN

7 Follow “Downloading data to a VCR” on page 36 to transmit the programme number (PR) data to the VCR

8 If you have another TV channel you want to unscramble using a decoder, repeat steps 2 to 7

If the DECODER (EXT-2) function has been set to “ON” but the TV channel cannot be unscrambled, check the following:

- Has the decoder been connected to the VCR properly according to the VCR and decoder instruction manuals?
- Has the decoder power been turned on?
- Can the TV channel be unscrambled with a decoder?
- Do you need to change the VCR settings in order to connect the decoder? Confirm that the VCR is set properly by rechecking the VCR Instruction manual.

Additional preparation

Connecting external equipment

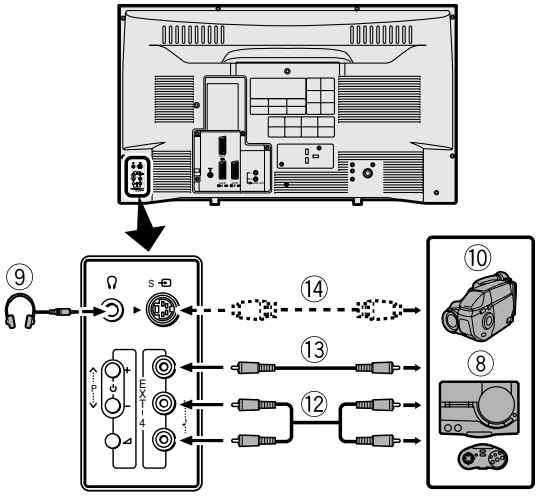
Connect the equipment to the TV, making the correct rear panel and front panel connections.

Before connecting anything:

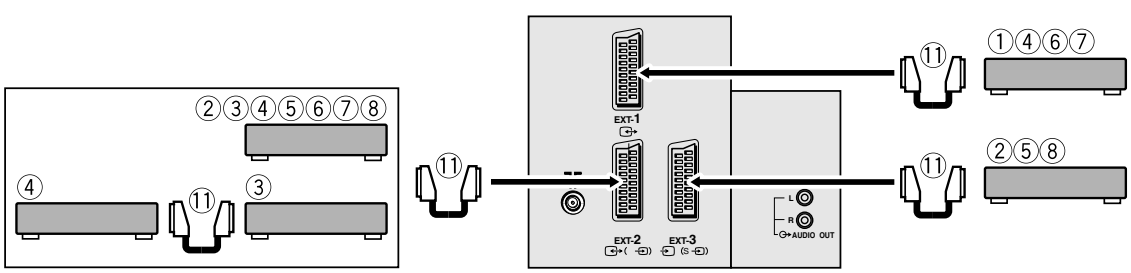
- Read the manuals that came with the equipment.
  Depending on the equipment, the connection method may be different from the diagram. Also, the equipment settings may need to change depending on the connection method.
- Turn off all the equipment including the TV.
- The “Specifications” on the back cover give the details of the EXT terminals. If you are connecting equipment not listed in the following connection diagram, see the table to choose the best EXT terminal.
- Connecting cables are not supplied.

① VCR (composite signal)
② VCR (composite signal/S-VIDEO signal)
③ T-V LINK compatible VCR (composite signal/S-VIDEO signal)
④ Decoder
⑤ DVD player (composite signal/S-VIDEO signal)
⑥ DVD player (composite signal/RGB signal)
⑦ TV game (composite signal/RGB signal)
⑧ TV game (composite signal/S-VIDEO signal)
⑨ Headphones
⑩ Camcorder (composite signal/S-VIDEO signal)
⑪ SCART cable
⑫ Audio cable
⑬ Video cable
⑭ S-VIDEO cable

Back of the TV



Back of the TV



■ Equipment which can output the S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal) such as an S-VHS VCR

Connect the equipment to an EXT terminal (but not the EXT-1 terminal).

You can choose between an S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal) and a regular video signal (composite signal). For details of how to operate the equipment, see "S-IN (S-VIDEO input)" on page 26.

■ T-V LINK compatible VCR

Be sure to connect the T-V LINK compatible VCR to the EXT-2 terminal. If not, the T-V LINK function will not work properly.

- When connecting a T-V LINK compatible VCR to the EXT-2 terminal, be sure to connect the decoder to the VCR. If not, the T-V LINK function may not work properly. After you have stored TV channels in the programme numbers (PR) list, set the DECODER (EXT-2) function for the programme number (PR) to ON to unscramble a scrambled TV channel. For details, see "Using the DECODER (EXT-2) function" on page 36.

■ Connecting headphones

Connect the headphones with a stereo mini-jack (3.5 mm diameter) to the headphone jack at the TV rear panel.

- When you connect the headphones, the TV speakers go off.

■ Video or sound signal output from the EXT-2 terminal

You can change over the output of the video/sound signal from the EXT-2 terminal. This is useful when you want to dub the video/sound from another device onto the VCR connected to the EXT-2 terminal. For details on how to do this, see "DUBBING" on page 27.

■ TV output from the EXT-1 terminal

The video/sound signal of a TV channel you are viewing is always output from the EXT-1 terminal.

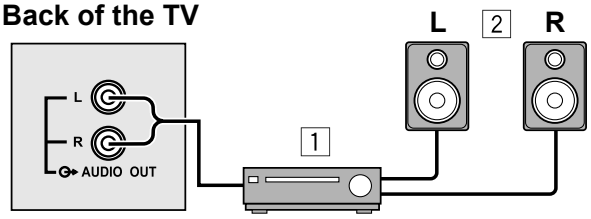
- Changing over a programme number (PR) also changes over the TV output from the EXT-1 terminal.
- The video/sound signal from an EXT terminal cannot be output.
- Teletext programmes cannot be output.

■ Connecting speakers/amplifier

See the audio equipment connection diagram and connect the audio equipment to the TV. You can use external front speakers to listen to the TV sound instead of the TV speakers.

Before connecting anything:

- Read the manuals provided with the amplifier and speakers.
- Turn the TV and amplifier off.
- To prevent magnetism from the speakers adversely affecting the TV screen, use magnetically-shielded speakers for the front speakers.
- Note that connecting cables are not supplied.



1 Amplifier
2 Front speakers (Magnetic-shielded type)

- The output from the AUDIO OUT terminal is not interrupted by connecting headphones to the TV. You cannot cut the sound from the front speaker even if you connect a headphone to the TV.
- Adjust the volume of the external speakers with the amplifier.

Troubleshooting

If a problem arises while you are using the TV, please read this troubleshooting guide carefully before you ask to have the TV repaired. You may be able to fix it easily by yourself. For example, if the mains plug is disconnected from the mains outlet, or the TV aerial has problems, you may think there is a problem with the TV itself.

Important:

- This troubleshooting guide only covers problems whose causes are not easy to decide. If you have a question when you are operating a function, read the page(s) for that function carefully, not this troubleshooting guide.
- If you follow the advice in this troubleshooting guide without any success, unplug the mains plug and ask for your TV to be repaired. Do not attempt to repair the TV by yourself or to remove the rear cover of the TV.

■ If you cannot turn on the TV

- Is the mains plug connected to the mains outlet?
- Is the power lamp lit? If not, press the main power button.

■ No picture or no sound

- Have you chosen a TV channel with very poor reception? If so, the BLUE BACK function will be activated: the entire screen becomes blue, and the sound is muted. If you still want to view the TV channel, follow the description “BLUE BACK” on page 28 to try to change the BLUE BACK function setting to OFF.
- Have you connected headphones to the TV?
  Connecting headphones to the TV turns off the TV speakers.

■ Poor picture

- If noise (snow) totally blocks out the picture, there may be a problem with the aerial or aerial cable. Check the following to try to solve the problem:
  – Have the TV and aerial been connected properly?
  – Has the aerial cable been damaged?
  – Is the aerial pointing in the right direction?
  – Is the aerial itself faulty?
- If the TV or aerial suffers interference from other equipment, stripes or noise may appear in the picture. Move any equipment such as an amplifier, personal computer, or a hair drier, that can cause interference away from your TV. Or try moving the TV. If the aerial suffers interference from a radio tower or high-voltage wire, please contact your local dealer.
- If the TV suffers interference from signals reflecting from mountains or buildings, double-pictures (ghosting) will occur. Try to change the aerial’s direction or replace it with one with better directionality.
- Are your COLOUR SYSTEM settings correct? Follow the description “COLOUR SYSTEM” on page 22 to try to solve the trouble.
- Have the COLOUR and BRIGHT settings been adjusted properly? Follow the description “Picture adjustment” on page 20 to try to adjust them properly.
- Videotaping teletext is not recommended because it may not record correctly.
- When a white and bright still image (such as a white dress) is displayed on the screen, the white part may look as if it is coloured. This is unavoidable due to the nature of the picture tube itself, and not due to a TV failure. When the picture disappears from the screen, the unnatural colours will also disappear.
- When viewing images from commercially available video software products, or videos from videotapes which have been recorded improperly, the top of the image may be distorted. This is due to the condition of the video signal. There is nothing wrong with the TV.

■ Poor sound

- Have you adjusted BASS or TREBLE properly? If not, follow the description “Sound adjustment” on page 24.
- When TV channel reception is poor, it can be hard to hear stereo or bilingual sound. In this case, follow the description “STEREO / I • II” on page 24 to hear the sound more easily by changing it to a mono sound.

■ If the TV does not respond to the remote control

- Have the batteries of the remote control worn out? Follow the description “Putting the batteries into the remote control” on page 7 and replace them with new batteries.
- Have you attempted to use the remote control from the sides or rear of the TV or from more than seven metres away from the TV? Use the remote control in the front of your TV or from less than seven metres away.
- When you are viewing a teletext programme, you cannot operate the menus. Press the **TV** button to return to the ordinary TV programme, and then try operating the menus.
- If the TV will not respond suddenly, press the main power button on the TV and turn off the main power. Press the main power button again to turn on the TV. If the TV returns to a normal state, it is not a failure.

■ Other issues

- When the SLEEP TIMER function operates, the TV is automatically turned off. If the TV is turned off suddenly, try to press the ⏻/I (standby) button to turn on the TV once again. If the TV goes back to normal, there is no problem.
- When the TV is receiving a wide-screen signal (WSS) or a signal from an external device affecting the screen size, the ZOOM mode automatically changes. When you want to resume the previous ZOOM mode, press the **ZOOM** button again.
- If you bring a magnetised equipment such as a speaker near to your TV, the picture may be warped or unnatural colours now appear at the corners of the screen. In this case, keep the equipment away from your TV. If speakers cause this to happen, use magnetic-shielded speakers instead.
- A picture may be tilted due to the earth’s own magnetic field. If so, use the “PICTURE TILT (Only for AV-32X35HKE)” on page 23 to correct the tilt.
- It takes a short period of time from the time an operation such as changing channels is performed until an image is displayed. This is not a malfunction. This is the time required for the image to stabilize before it can be displayed.
- The TV may make a crackling sound due to a sudden change in temperature. The picture or sound may be normal. If you hear crackling sounds frequently while you are viewing the TV, there may be other causes. As a precaution, ask your service technician to inspect it.
- Touching the screen may cause you to feel a slight electric shock due to its static electricity. This is unavoidable due to the construction of the picture tube. It is not a problem with the TV. You can rest assured that this static discharge is not harmful.

Specifications

Item \ Model	AV-32X35HKE	AV-28X35HKE
Broadcasting systems	CCIR I	
Colour systems	PAL • The EXT terminals also support the NTSC 3.58/4.43 MHz system.	
Channels and frequencies	E21-E69	
Sound-multiplex systems	NICAM (I) system	
Teletext systems	FLOF (Fastext), WST (World Standard Text)	
Power requirements	220 - 240 V AC, 50 Hz	
Power consumption	Maximum: 195 W, Average: 130 W, Standby: 2.5 W	Maximum: 185 W, Average: 115 W, Standby: 2.5 W
Picture tube size	Viewable area 76 cm (measured diagonally)	Viewable area 66 cm (measured diagonally)
Audio output	Rated Power output: 10 W + 10 W	
Speakers	(13 cm × 6.5 cm) oval × 2	
EXT-1 terminal	Euroconnector (21-pin, SCART) • Video input, Audio L/R inputs and RGB inputs are available. • TV broadcast outputs (Video and Audio L/R) are available.	
EXT-2 terminal	Euroconnector (21-pin, SCART) • Video input, S-VIDEO (Y/C) input and Audio L/R inputs are available. • Video and Audio L/R outputs are available. • T-V LINK functions are available.	
EXT-3 terminal	Euroconnector (21-pin, SCART) • Video input, S-VIDEO (Y/C) input and Audio L/R inputs are available.	
EXT-4 terminal	RCA connectors × 3 S-VIDEO connector × 1 • Video input, S-VIDEO (Y/C) input and Audio L/R inputs are available.	
AUDIO OUT terminal	RCA connectors × 2 • Audio L/R outputs are available.	
Headphone jack	Stereo mini-jack (3.5 mm in diameter)	
Dimensions (W × H × D)	948 mm × 562 mm × 547 mm	854 mm × 508 mm × 490 mm
Weight	52.8 kg	39.0 kg
Accessories	Remote control unit × 1 (RM-C55) AAA/R03 dry cell battery × 2	

We may change the design and specifications without notice.

Pictures displayed on the screen using this TV's ZOOM functions should not be shown for any commercial or demonstration purpose in public places (cafes, hotels, etc.) without the consent of the owners of copyright of the original picture sources, as this would be an infringement of copyright.

LCT1333-001A-U_Cover.fm Page 1 Friday, December 20, 2002 11:19 AM

JVC

VICTOR COMPANY OF JAPAN, LIMITED

AV-32X37HKE/AV-28X37HKE/AV-32X37HIE/AV-28X37HIE

JVC

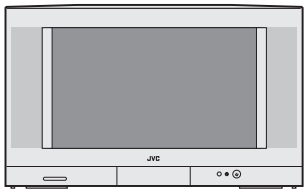
Colour Television

AV-32X37HKE
AV-28X37HKE
AV-32X37HIE
AV-28X37HIE

InteriArt

Natural Vision

T-V LINK



INSTRUCTIONS

plain English approved
by the word centre

© 2003 VICTOR COMPANY OF JAPAN, LIMITED

LCT1333-001A-U
0103-T-CR-JMUK

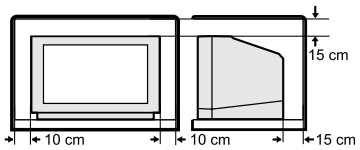
Thank you for buying this JVC colour television.
To make sure you understand how to use your new TV, please read this manual thoroughly before you begin.

WARNING: TO PREVENT FIRE OR SHOCK HAZARD, DO NOT EXPOSE THIS APPLIANCE TO RAIN OR MOISTURE.

CAUTION:

- Operate only from the power source specified (AC 220 – 240 V, 50 Hz) on the unit.
- Avoid damaging the AC plug and power cord.
- When you are not using this unit for a long period of time, it is recommended that you disconnect the power cord from the main outlet.
- The main power button on the TV does not fully isolate the TV from the mains supply. If you are not going to use this TV for a long period of time, be sure to disconnect the mains plug from the mains outlet.

Avoid improper installation and never position the unit where good ventilation is unattainable.
When installing this TV, distance recommendations must be maintained between the set and the wall, as well as inside a tightly enclosed area or piece of furniture.
Adhere to the minimum distance guidelines shown for safe operation.



Failure to heed the following precautions may result in damage to the TV or remote control.

DO NOT block the TV's ventilation openings or holes.
(If the ventilation openings or holes are blocked by a newspaper or cloth, etc., the heat may not be able to get out.)

DO NOT place anything on top of the TV.
(such as cosmetics or medicines, flower vases, potted plants, cups, etc.)

DO NOT allow objects or liquid into the cabinet openings.
(If water or liquid is allowed to enter this equipment, fire or electric shock may be caused.)

DO NOT place any naked flame sources, such as lighted candles, on the TV.

The surface of the TV screen is easily damaged. Be very careful with it when handling the TV. Should the TV screen become soiled, wipe it with a soft dry cloth. Never rub it forcefully. Never use any cleaner or detergent on it.

In the event of a fault, unplug the unit and call a service technician. Do not attempt to repair it yourself or remove the rear cover.

■ Warning

DO NOT cut off the mains plug from this equipment. If the plug fitted is not suitable for the power points in your home or the cable is too short to reach a power point, then obtain an appropriate safety approved extension lead or adaptor or consult your dealer.

If nonetheless the mains plug is cut off, remove the fuse and dispose of the plug immediately, to avoid a possible shock hazard by inadvertent connection to the mains supply.

If a new mains plug has to be fitted, then follow the instruction given below:

Important

Do not make any connection to the larger terminal which is marked with the letter E or by the safety earth symbol ⏚ or coloured green or green-and-yellow.

The wires in the mains lead on this product are coloured in accordance with the following code:
Blue: Neutral
Brown: Live

As these colours may not correspond with the coloured marking identifying the terminals in your plug proceed as follows:

The wire which is coloured blue must be connected to the terminal which is marked with the letter N or coloured black.

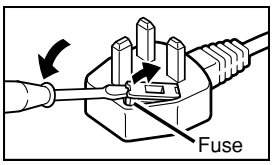
The wire which is coloured brown must be connected to the terminal which is marked with the letter L or coloured red.

When replacing the fuse only a correctly rated approved type should be used and be sure to re-fit the fuse cover.

■ If in doubt — consult a competent electrician.

How to replace the fuse

Open the fuse compartment with a blade screwdriver, and replace the fuse.



■ Guidelines for safe operation

This equipment has been designed and manufactured to comply with international safety standards. However, as with any electrical appliance, care must be taken to ensure optimal results and operational safety.

- Before attempting to use this equipment, read the operating instructions thoroughly.
- Ensure that all electrical connections (including the mains plug, extension leads, etc.) have been made in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- If ever in doubt about the installation, operation or safety of this equipment, consult your dealer.
- Handle all glass panels or covers with care.
- Never operate this equipment if it appears damaged or operates abnormally. Turn the power off, disconnect the main power plug and consult your dealer.
- Never remove any affixed panels or covers. Doing so may result in electrical shock.
- Never leave this equipment operating unattended unless otherwise specifically stated that it is designed to do so or in standby mode. Only use the designated power switch to turn off the power and ensure that all potential users are instructed how to do so. Make special arrangements for infirm or handicapped persons.
- Never watch TV while operating a motor vehicle. It is illegal to watch TV while driving.
- Never listen to headphones at high volume. Doing so may damage your hearing.

- Never obstruct the ventilation of this equipment. Doing so may cause overheating and result in a malfunction or damage.
- Never use makeshift stands or attempt to affix legs with wood screws. When using a manufacturer's approved stand or legs, use only the fixtures provided and follow the installation instructions.
- Never allow this equipment to be exposed to rain or moisture.
- Never allow anyone, especially children, to insert anything into an opening in the case. Doing so may result in a fatal electrical shock.
- Never guess or take chances with electrical equipment of any kind. It is better to be safe than sorry.

CONTENTS

Setting up your TV 6
- Connecting the aerial and video cassette recorder (VCR) 6
- Connecting the power cord to the AC outlet 7
- Putting the batteries into the remote control 7
- Initial settings 7
- T-V LINK functions 9

TV buttons and functions 11
- Turn the main power on 11
- Turn the TV on from standby mode 11
- Choose a TV channel 11
- Adjust the volume 11

Remote control buttons and functions 12
- Turn the TV on or off from standby mode 12
- Choose a TV channel 12
- Adjust the volume 13
- Watch images from external equipment .. 13
- ZOOM function 14
- 3D CINEMA SOUND function 15
- Displaying the current time 16
- Return to TV channel instantly 16
- Operating a JVC brand VCR or DVD player 16

Teletext function 17
- Basic operation 17
- Using the List Mode 17
- Hold 18
- Sub-page 18
- Reveal 18
- Size 18
- Index 18
- Cancel 18

Using the TV's menu 19
- Basic operation 19

PICTURE SETTING 20
- PICTURE MODE 20
- Picture adjustment 20
- COLOUR TEMP 20

PICTURE FEATURES 21
- DIGITAL VNR 21
- DigiPure Pro 21
- COLOUR SYSTEM 22
- MOVIE THEATRE 22
- 4:3 AUTO ASPECT 23
- PICTURE TILT (Only for AV-32X37HKE/ AV-32X37HIE) 23

SOUND SETTING 24
- STEREO / I • II 24
- Sound adjustment 24
- HYPER SOUND 24

3D CINEMA SOUND 25
- SURROUND 25
- BASS BOOST 25

EXT SETTING 26
- S-IN (S-VIDEO input) 26
- LIST 26
- DUBBING 27

FEATURES 28
- SLEEP TIMER 28
- BLUE BACK 28
- CHILD LOCK 28
- DECODER (EXT-2) 29

INSTALL 30
- LANGUAGE 30
- AUTO PROGRAM 30
- EDIT/MANUAL 31

Additional menu operations 35
- Using the ACI function 35
- Downloading data to a VCR 36
- Using the DECODER (EXT-2) function 36

Additional preparation 38
- Connecting external equipment 38

Troubleshooting 40

Specifications 42

Setting up your TV

Caution

- Turn off all the equipment including the TV before connecting anything.

Connecting the aerial and video cassette recorder (VCR)

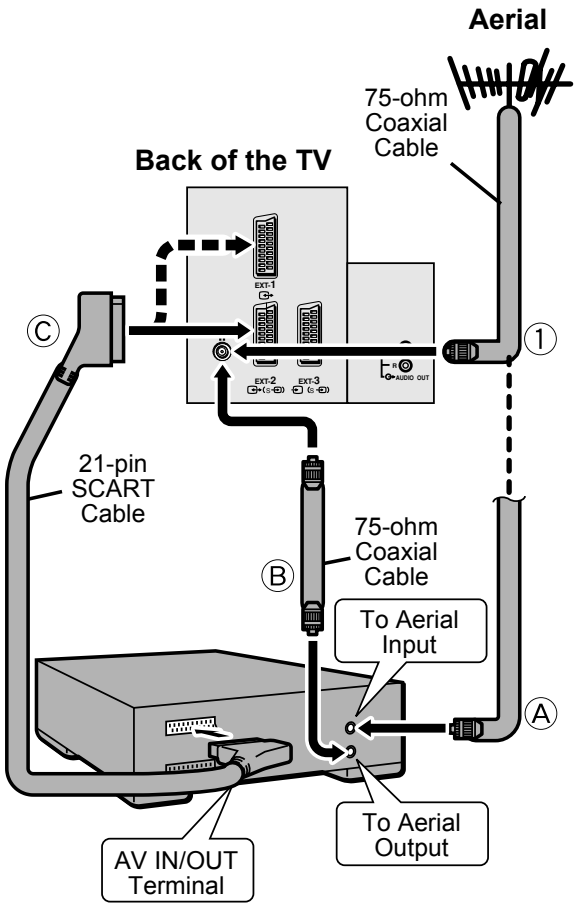
- The connecting cables are not provided.
- For further details, refer to the manuals provided with the devices to be connected.

■ If you are connecting a VCR, follow Ⓐ → Ⓑ → Ⓒ → Ⓓ in the diagram opposite.

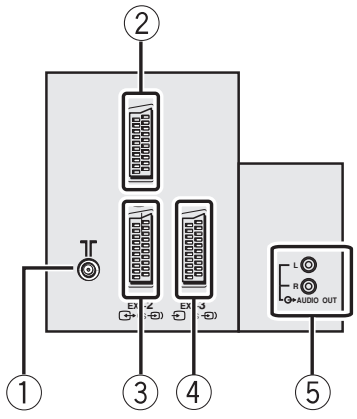
■ If you are not connecting a VCR, follow ①.

To use the T-V LINK functions, you must have a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected by a SCART cable Ⓒ to the EXT-2 terminal on the TV. For details about T-V LINK functions, see "T-V LINK functions" on page 9.

- You can watch a video using the VCR without doing Ⓒ. For details, see your VCR instruction manual.
- To connect more equipment, please see "Additional preparation" on page 38.
- To connect external speakers and an audio system, please see "Connecting speakers/ amplifier" on page 39.
- If you connect a decoder to a T-V LINK compatible VCR, set the DECODER (EXT-2) function to ON. For details, see "Using the DECODER (EXT-2) function" on page 36.
  Otherwise, you will not be able to watch scrambled channels.



■ Rear Panel

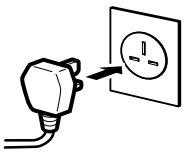


① Aerial socket (page 6)
② EXT-1 terminal (pages 6, 26, 38)
③ EXT-2 terminal (pages 6, 9, 26, 38)
④ EXT-3 terminal (pages 26, 38)
⑤ AUDIO OUT terminal (page 39)

Connecting the power cord to the AC outlet

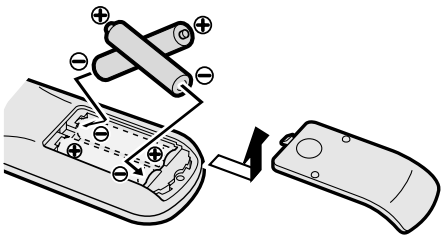
Caution

- Operate only from the power source specified (AC 220 – 240 V, 50 Hz) on the unit.



Putting the batteries into the remote control

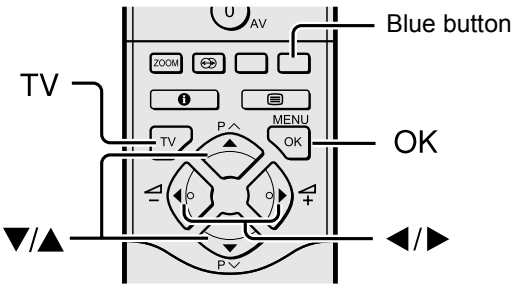
Use two AAA/R03 dry cell batteries.
Insert the batteries from the ⊖ end, making sure the ⊕ and ⊖ polarities are correct.



- Follow the warnings printed on the batteries.
- Battery life is about six months to one year, depending on how much you use the remote control.
- The batteries we supply are only for setting up and testing your TV, please replace them as soon as you need to.
- If the remote control does not work properly, replace the batteries.

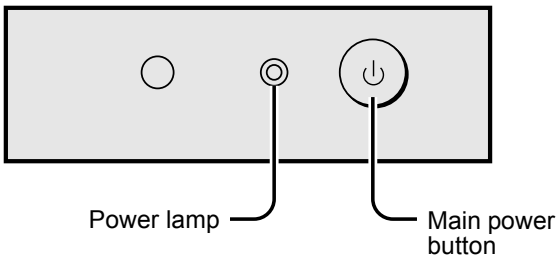
Initial settings

When the TV is first turned on, it goes into the initial setting mode, and you will see the JVC logo. Follow the instructions on the screen display to make the initial settings.



1 Press the main power button on the TV

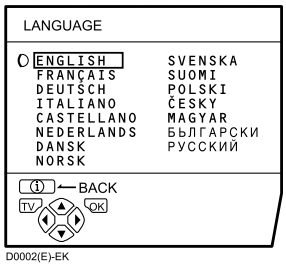
The power lamp lights red (for power on), then green (for TV on) and the JVC logo appears.



- If the power lamp stays red and does not change to green:
  your TV is in the standby mode. Press the ⏻/I (standby) button on the remote control to turn your TV on.
- If the JVC logo does not appear this is because your TV has already been turned on for the first time:
  use the “LANGUAGE” and “AUTO PROGRAM” functions to make the initial settings. For details, see “INSTALL” on page 30.

2 Press the OK button

The LANGUAGE menu appears.



D0002(E)-EK

3 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose ENGLISH

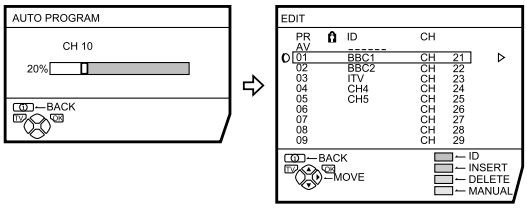
The on-screen display will then be in English.

To receive SKY 1 you need a satellite tuner. You must have the satellite tuner set to SKY 1 before starting the AUTO PROGRAM function which follows.

4 Press the OK button to start the AUTO PROGRAM function

The AUTO PROGRAM menu appears and received TV channels are automatically stored in the programme numbers (PR).

- To cancel the AUTO PROGRAM function:
  Press the **TV** button.



D0004-EK

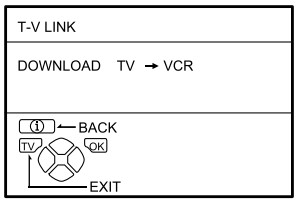
After the TV channels have been registered in the programme numbers (PR), the EDIT menu appears

- If you want to, you can now edit the programme numbers (PR) using the EDIT/MANUAL function. For details, see “EDIT/MANUAL” on page 31.
- If you do not want to edit programme numbers (PR), go to the next step.

If “ACI START/ACI SKIP” appears in the AUTO PROGRAM menu:

You can use the ACI (Automatic Channel Installation) function to decode the ACI data and complete the registration of all the TV channels quickly. For details of the ACI function and how to use it, see “Using the ACI function” on page 35.
If you don’t want to use the ACI function, press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose ACI SKIP and then press **OK**.

5 Press the OK button to display the T-V LINK menu



D0005-EN

6 If you do not have a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected:

Press the **TV** button to exit the T-V LINK menu.
The T-V LINK menu disappears.

If you have a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected to the EXT-2 terminal:

Follow the operating procedure “Using the DECODER (EXT-2) function” on page 36 to transmit the programme number (PR) data.

Now, the initial settings are complete, and you can watch the TV

- **For UK model (AV-32X37HKE/AV-28X37HKE):** BBC1, BBC2, ITV, Channel 4 and Channel 5 are automatically set to the programme numbers PR1 to PR5. If the TV doesn't receive one of these TV channels, that programme number (PR) will not be set. Programme number PR6 is not normally set.
- **For Ireland model (AV-32X37HIE/AV-28X37HIE):** If your TV can detect the TV channel name from the TV channel broadcast signal, the TV channel name is assigned to the programme number (PR) to which the TV channel has been set. However, which TV channels are set to which programme numbers (PR) will depend on the area in which you live.
- If a TV channel you want to view is not set to a programme number (PR), you can set it using the MANUAL function. For details, see "EDIT/MANUAL" on page 31.
- The AUTO PROGRAM function does not set the programme number PR 0 (AV) for your video cassette recorder. You will need to set this using the MANUAL function.
- In some areas you may get TV reception from more than one transmitter, for example different ITV regions. In this case each TV channel could be set twice. If this happens, the first set of channels will have the stronger signal. If you want to delete the second set of channels, you will have to do it manually (see page 34).

For users in the UK:
If you have any problems setting up your new TV, please call the JVC Helpline on **0870 330 5000**.

For users in the Republic of Ireland:
If you have any problems setting up your new TV, please call the JVC Helpline on **1890-582500**.

T-V LINK functions

When you have a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected to the EXT-2 Terminal on the TV, it is easier to set up the VCR and to view videos. T-V LINK uses the following features:

To use T-V LINK functions:
A "T-V LINK compatible VCR" means a JVC video cassette recorder with the T-V LINK logo, or with one of the following logos. However, these VCRs may support some or all of the features described earlier. For details, see your VCR instruction manual.

"Q-LINK" (a trademark of Panasonic Corporation)
"Data Logic" (a trademark of Metz Corporation)
"Easy Link" (a trademark of Phillips Corporation)
"Megalogic" (a trademark of Grundig Corporation)
"SMARTLINK" (a trademark of Sony Corporation).

■ Pre-set download

The VCR will automatically download the registered data on the TV channels from the TV. This means you do not need to set up the program channels on your VCR manually. The preset download function automatically begins when the initial setting is complete or whenever you carry out the AUTO PROGRAM or EDIT/MANUAL functions.

You can also carry out this function using your VCR controls.

When "FEATURE NOT AVAILABLE" is displayed:
If "FEATURE NOT AVAILABLE" is displayed, the download was not performed correctly. Before trying to download again, check that:

- the VCR power is turned on
- the VCR is T-V LINK compatible
- the VCR is connected to the EXT-2 terminal
- the SCART cable is fully wired.

■ Direct Rec

"What You See Is What You Record"

You can easily record to VCR the images that you are watching on the TV.

For details, read the manual for your VCR. Use your VCR controls. "VCR IS RECORDING" is displayed.

In the following situations, the VCR will stop recording if the TV is turned off, if the TV channel or input is changed, or if the menu is displayed on the TV:

- when recording images from an external device connected to the TV (for example a camcorder)
- when recording a TV channel after it has been unscrambled on a decoder
- when recording a TV channel by using the TV's output because the VCR's own tuner cannot properly receive that channel.

When the VCR is not ready (for example when there is no tape inserted), "NO RECORDING" is displayed.
You cannot carry out Direct Rec using your TV's control.
Generally, the VCR cannot record a TV channel that it cannot receive properly on its own tuner, even if you can view that TV channel on the TV. However, some VCRs can record a TV channel by using the TV's output if that channel can be viewed on the TV. For details, see your VCR instruction manual.

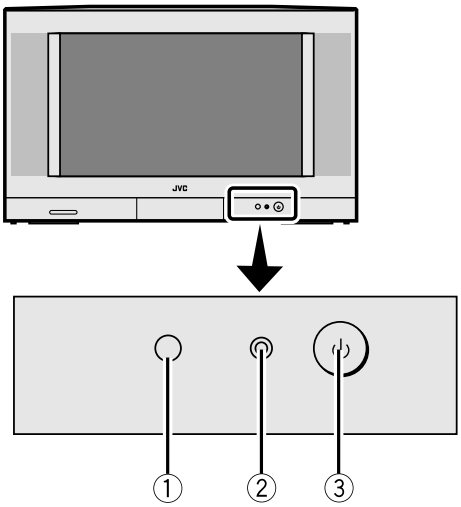
■ TV auto power on/VCR image view

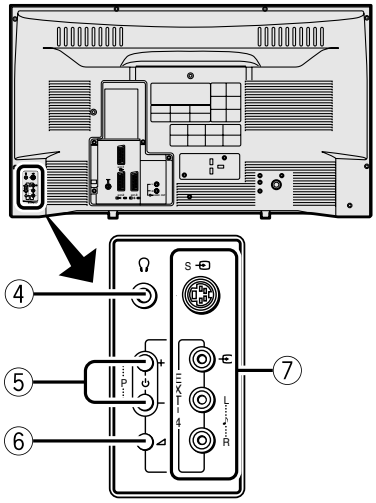
When the VCR starts playing, the TV automatically turns on and the images from the EXT-2 terminal appear on the screen.

When the VCR menu is operated, the TV automatically turns on and the images from the EXT-2 terminal appear on the screen.

- This function does not happen if your TV's main power is turned off. Set your TV's main power to on (standby mode).

TV buttons and functions





Refer to the pages in brackets for details.

① Remote control sensor
② Power lamp (7, 11)
③ Main power button (7, 11)
④ Headphone jack (mini jack) (38)
⑤ P ∨/∧ buttons/ −/+ buttons (12)
⑥ ◿ (Volume) button (11)
⑦ EXT-4 terminal (26, 38)

Turn the main power on

Press the main power button on the TV.
The power lamp lights red and your TV is in the standby mode.

- If the power lamp lights green, the TV is already on.

To turn the main power off:
Press the main power button again.
The power lamp goes off.

Caution

- The main power button on the TV does not fully isolate the TV from the AC supply. If you are not going to use the TV for a long period, be sure to disconnect the AC plug from the AC socket.

Turn the TV on from standby mode

Press the P ∨/∧ buttons to turn the TV on from standby mode

Choose a TV channel

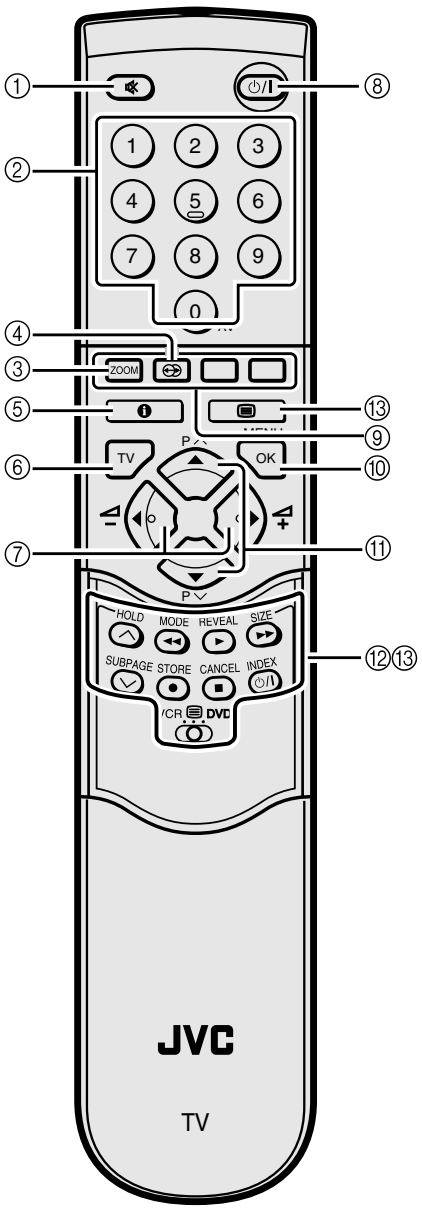
Press the P ∨/∧ buttons to choose a programme number (PR) or an EXT terminal

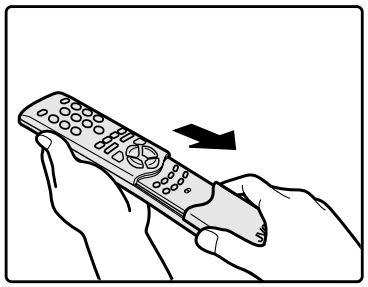
Adjust the volume

1 Press the ◿ (Volume) button
The volume level indicator appears.

2 Press the −/+ buttons while the volume level indicator is on screen

Remote control buttons and functions





① Muting button
② Number buttons
③ **ZOOM** button
④ 3D CINEMA SOUND button
⑤ Information button
⑥ TV button
⑦ ◄/► buttons
⑧ Standby button
⑨ Colour buttons
⑩ **OK** button
⑪ ▼/▲ buttons
⑫ VCR/DVD/Teletext control button
⑬ VCR ☰ DVD switch
☰ (Text) button

Turn the TV on or off from standby mode

Press the ⏻/I (standby) button to turn the TV on or off.
When the TV is turned on, the power lamp changes from red to green.

- The power can be turned on by pressing the ***TV*** button, ▼/▲ buttons or number buttons.

Choose a TV channel

■ **Use the number buttons: Enter the programme number (PR) of the channel using the number buttons.**
Example:

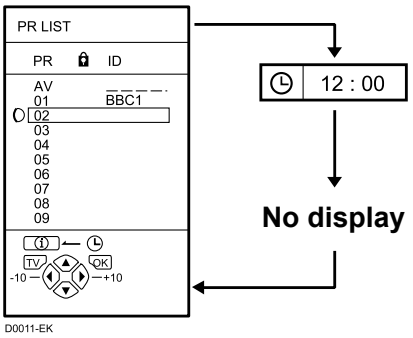
- PR6 → press ***6***
- PR12 → press ***1*** and ***2***

■ **Use the ▼/▲ buttons: Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose the programme number (PR) you want.**

■ Use the PR LIST:

1 Press the ⓘ (Information) button to display the PR LIST

Pressing the ⓘ (information) button changes the display as follows:



2 Press the ◄/► and ▼/▲ buttons to choose a programme number (PR). Then press the OK button

- For programme numbers (PR) with the CHILD LOCK function set, the 🔒 (CHILD LOCK) mark appears next to the programme number (PR) in the PR LIST.
- You cannot use the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a programme number (PR) with the CHILD LOCK set.
- Even if you try to choose a programme number (PR) with the CHILD LOCK set, the 🔒 (CHILD LOCK) mark will appear, and you cannot watch the TV channel. To watch the TV channel, see "CHILD LOCK" on page 28.
- If the picture is tilted, this can be corrected. See "PICTURE TILT (Only for AV-32X37HKE/AV-32X37HIE)" on page 23.

Adjust the volume

Press the ◄/► buttons to adjust the volume.

The volume indicator appears and the volume changes as you press the −/+ buttons.

■ Muting the sound

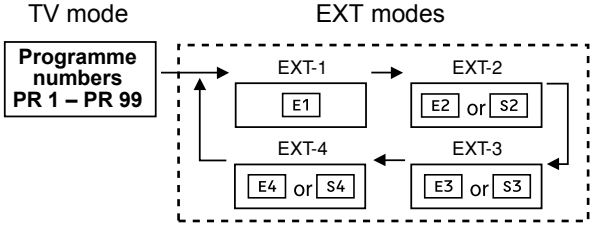
Press the 🔇 (muting) button to turn off the sound.

Pressing the 🔇 (muting) button again restores the previous volume level.

Watch images from external equipment

■ Use the 0 (AV) button:

Press the 0 (AV) button to choose an EXT terminal.



■ Use the ▼/▲ buttons:

Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose an EXT terminal.

■ Use the PR LIST:

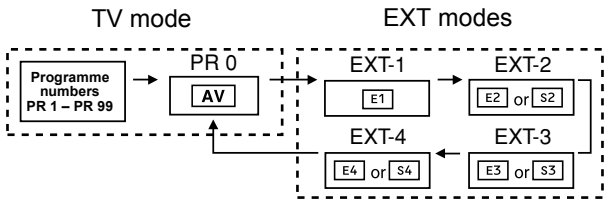
1 Press the ⓘ (Information) button to display the PR LIST

2 Press the ◄/► and ▼/▲ buttons to choose an EXT terminal. Then press the OK button

- The EXT terminals are registered after the programme number PR 99.
- You can choose a video input signal from the S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal) and regular video signal (composite signal). For details, see "S-IN (S-VIDEO input)" on page 26.
- If you do not have a clear picture or no colour appears, change the colour system manually. See "COLOUR SYSTEM" on page 22.
- If you choose an EXT terminal with no input signal, the EXT terminal number becomes fixed on the screen.
- This TV set has a function which can automatically change over the input according to a special signal output from an external device. (The EXT-4 terminal does not support this function.)

To return to a TV channel:
Press the **TV** button, the ▼/▲ buttons or the number buttons.

To use the programme number PR 0 (AV):
When the TV and VCR are connected only by the aerial cable, choosing the programme number PR 0 (AV) allows you to view images from the VCR. Set the VCR RF channel to the programme number PR 0 (AV) manually. For details, see "EDIT/ MANUAL" on page 31.
Pressing the **0 (AV)** button changes the choice as follows:



- The VCR sends its playback image along the aerial cable as an RF (radio frequency) signal.
- Also see your VCR instruction manual.

ZOOM function

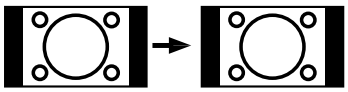
You can change the screen size according to the picture aspect ratio. Choose the optimum one from the following ZOOM modes.

AUTO:
For any picture format except normal picture (4:3 aspect ratio), the picture will be automatically displayed in the ideal screen size.

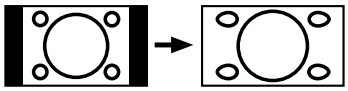
For normal picture (4:3 aspect ratio), the picture is displayed in the ZOOM mode set on the 4:3 AUTO ASPECT menu. For details, see "4:3 AUTO ASPECT" on page 23.

- AUTO may not work properly with poor signal quality. In this case, choose the best ZOOM mode manually.
- This TV supports WSS (wide-screen signals). When broadcasts with WSS are received with the ZOOM mode set at AUTO, the most suitable ZOOM mode is automatically chosen according to the WSS received.

REGULAR:
Use to view a normal picture (4:3 aspect ratio) as this is its original shape.

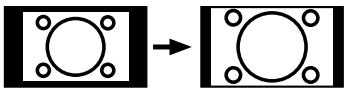


PANORAMIC:
This stretches the left and right sides of a normal picture (4:3 aspect ratio) to fill the screen, without making the picture appear unnatural.

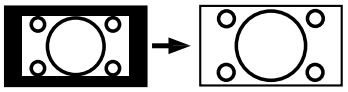


- The top and bottom of the picture are slightly cut off.

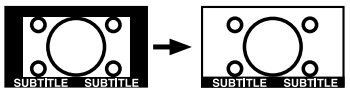
14:9 ZOOM:
This zooms up the wide picture (14:9 aspect ratio) to the upper and lower limits of the screen.



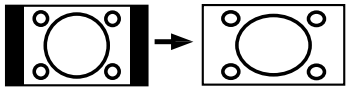
16:9 ZOOM:
This zooms up the wide picture (16:9 aspect ratio) to the full screen.



16:9 ZOOM SUBTITLE:
This zooms up the wide picture (16:9 aspect ratio) with subtitles to the full screen.



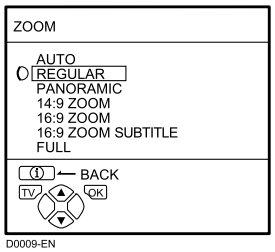
FULL:
This uniformly stretches the left and right sides of a normal picture (4:3 aspect ratio) to fill the wide TV screen.



- For 16:9 aspect ratio pictures that have been squeezed into a normal picture (4:3 aspect ratio), use the FULL mode to restore the picture to its original shape.

■ Choose the ZOOM mode

1 Press the ZOOM button to display the ZOOM menu



D0009-EN

2 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a ZOOM mode. Then press the OK button

The picture expands and the chosen ZOOM mode is displayed in about 5 seconds.

- The ZOOM mode may be automatically changed by the control signal from an external device. When you want to return to the previous ZOOM mode, choose the ZOOM mode again.

■ Adjusting the visible area of the picture

If subtitles or the top (or bottom) of the picture are cut off, you can adjust the visible area of the picture manually.

1 Press the ZOOM button

The ZOOM menu appears.

2 Press the OK button to display the ZOOM mode indicator

The indicator appears.

D0010-EN

3 While it is displayed, press the ▼/▲ buttons to change the position of the picture

- You cannot adjust the visible area in REGULAR or FULL mode.

3D CINEMA SOUND function

You can enjoy sounds with a wider ambience.

Press the (3D CINEMA SOUND) button to turn the 3D CINEMA SOUND function on or off

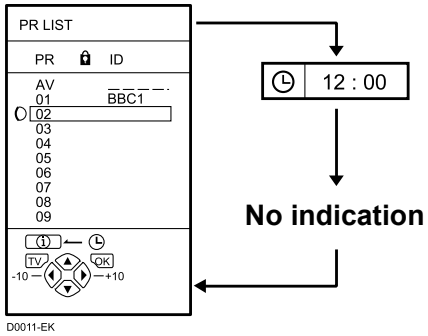
- The 3D CINEMA SOUND effect can be adjusted with the “3D CINEMA SOUND” menu (see page 25).
- The 3D CINEMA SOUND function does not work properly with mono sound.
- If the audio is mono sound, use “HYPER SOUND” (see page 24) to enjoy a simulated stereo experience.
- When 3D CINEMA SOUND is turned on, HYPER SOUND turns off, and when HYPER SOUND is turned on, 3D CINEMA SOUND turns off.

Displaying the current time

You can display the current time on the screen.

Press the ⓘ (Information) button to display the current time

Pressing the ⓘ (Information) button changes the display as follows:



- This TV uses teletext data to set the time. If the TV has not received a TV channel that has teletext programmes since it was turned on, the time display is blank. To see the time, choose a TV channel that has teletext programmes. The time will still be displayed as long as you do not turn off the TV, even if you choose other TV channels.
- When watching videos, an incorrect time is sometimes displayed.

Return to TV channel instantly

You can return to a TV channel instantly.

Press the *TV* button

The TV returns to the TV mode and a TV channel appears.

Operating a JVC brand VCR or DVD player

These buttons will operate a JVC brand VCR or DVD player. Pressing a button that looks the same as the device's original remote control button has the same effect as the original remote control.

1 Set the VCR ☰ DVD switch to the VCR or DVD position

VCR:
When you are using a VCR, set the switch to the VCR position.

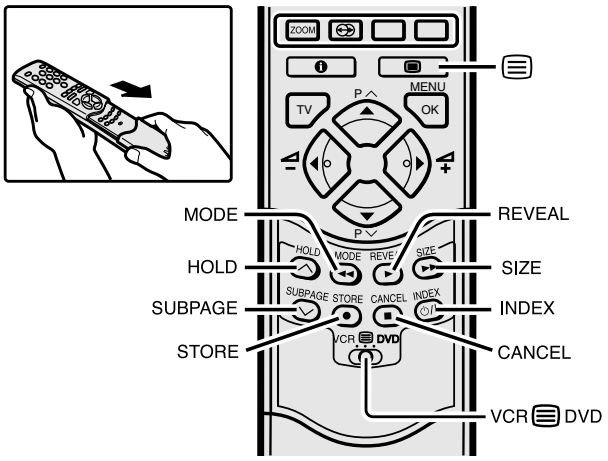
DVD:
When you are using a DVD player, set the switch to the DVD position.

☰ (Text):
When you are viewing Teletext programmes, set the switch to the ☰ (Text) position.

2 Press the VCR/DVD control button to control your VCR or DVD player

- If your device is not made by JVC, these buttons will not work.
- Even if your device is made by JVC, some of these buttons may not work, depending on the device you are using.
- You can use the ∨/∧ buttons to choose a TV channel the VCR will receive, or choose the chapter the DVD player plays back.
- Some models of DVD player use the ∨/∧ buttons for both operating the fast forward/backward functions and for choosing the chapter. In this case, the ◀◀/▶▶ buttons do not work.

Teletext function



Basic operation

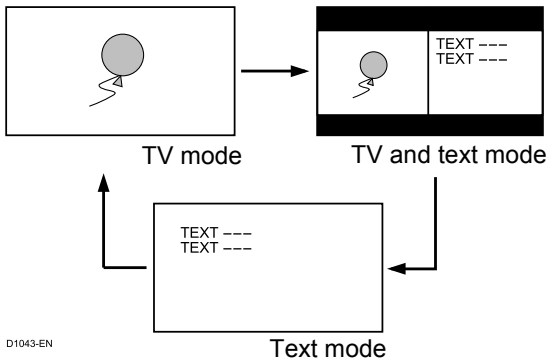
You can view two types of teletext broadcasts on the TV:
FLOF (Fastext) and WST.

1 Choose a TV channel with a teletext broadcast

2 Set the VCR ▤ DVD switch to the ▤ (Text) position

3 Press ▤ (Text) button to display the teletext

Pressing ▤ (Text) button changes the mode as follows:



4 Choose a teletext page by pressing the ▼/▲ buttons, number buttons or colour buttons

To return to the TV mode:
Press the **TV** button or ▤ (Text) button.

- If you have trouble receiving teletext broadcasts, consult your local dealer or the teletext station.
- The ZOOM function will not work in the TV and text mode or Text mode.
- You cannot operate menus when viewing a teletext programme.

Using the List Mode

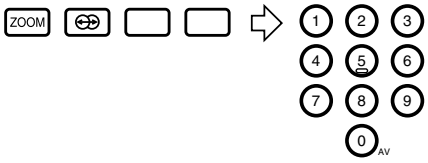
You can store the numbers of your favourite teletext pages in memory and call them up quickly using the colour buttons.

To store the page numbers:

1 Press the MODE button to go into the List mode

The page numbers you have stored are displayed at the bottom of the screen.

2 Press a colour button to choose a position. Then press the number buttons to enter the page number



3 Press and hold down the STORE button

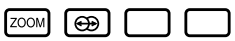
The four page numbers blink white to show that they are stored in memory.

To call up a stored page:

1 Press the MODE button to enter the List mode

The page stored with the red button (**ZOOM**) is displayed.

2 Press a colour button having a stored page

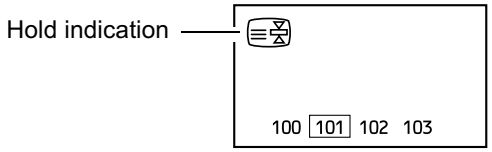


To leave the List mode:
Press the **MODE** button again.

Hold

You can hold a teletext page on the screen for as long as you want, even while several other teletext pages are being received.

Press the HOLD button



To cancel the Hold function:
Press the **HOLD** button again.

Sub-page

Some teletext pages include sub-pages that are automatically displayed.
You can hold any sub-page, or view it at any time.

1 Press the SUBPAGE button to operate the sub-page function

Sub-page numbers are displayed at the left of the screen.

Colour*	Meaning of sub-page number
Yellow	Currently being displayed.
White	Can be displayed.
Blue or Red	Cannot be displayed and it is not sent.

*: Background colour of the sub-page number.

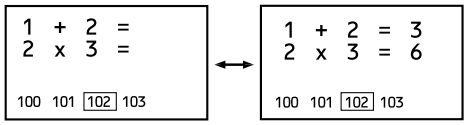
2 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a sub-page number

To cancel the sub-page function:
Press the **SUBPAGE** button again.

Reveal

Some teletext pages include hidden text (such as the answers to a quiz).
You can display the hidden text.

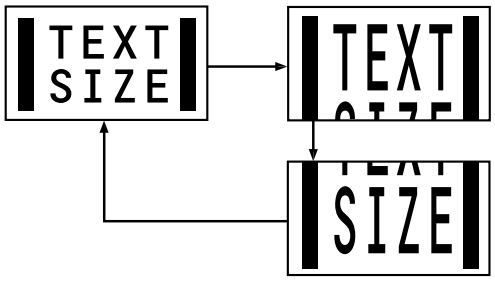
Each time you press the REVEAL button, text is hidden or revealed



Size

You can double the height of the teletext display.

Press the SIZE button



Index

You can return to the index page instantly.

Press the INDEX button
Returns to page 100 or a previously specified page.

Cancel

You can search for a teletext page while watching TV.

1 Press the number button to enter a page number, or press a colour button

The TV searches for a teletext page.

2 Press the CANCEL button

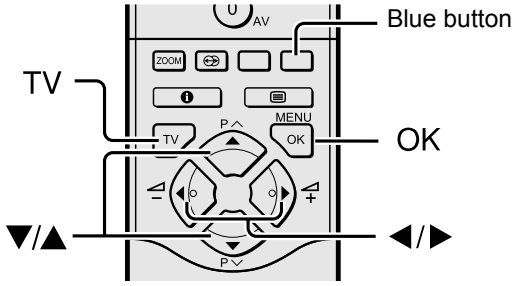
The TV programme appears. When the TV finds the teletext page, its page number appears in the upper left of the screen.

3 Press the CANCEL button to return to a teletext page when the page number is on the screen

- The TV mode cannot be resumed by pressing the **CANCEL** button. To return to the TV mode press ***TV***.

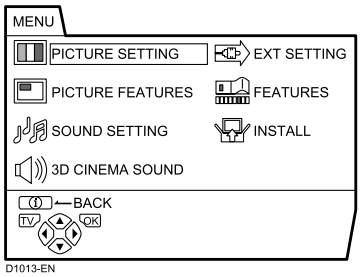
Using the TV's menu

This TV has a number of functions you can operate using menus. To use all your TV's functions, you need to understand the basic menu operating techniques fully.

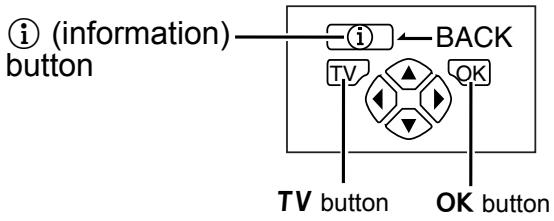


Basic operation

1 Press the OK button to display the MENU (main menu)



- The display appearing at the bottom of a menu shows the buttons on the remote control you can use when you operate a chosen function.



2 Press the ◀/▶ and ▼/▲ buttons to choose a menu title, and press the OK button

The menu appears.

To return to the previous menu:
Press the ⓘ (information) button.

To exit a menu instantly:
Press the ***TV*** button.

3 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a function

- For details of the functions in the menus, see the following pages.

4 Press the ◀/▶ buttons to choose the setting of that function

- If you want to operate a function which appears only with its name, follow the descriptions of that function on the following pages.
- The display appearing at the bottom of a menu shows you the button on the remote control that you can use when you operate a chosen function.

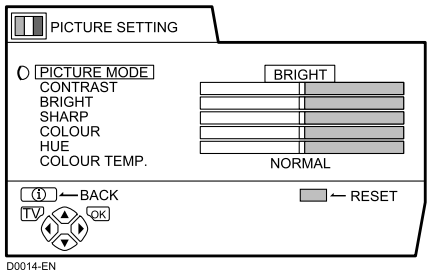
5 Press the OK button to complete the setting

The menu disappears.

- When watching the television with the NTSC system, the menus are displayed at about half their normal vertical size.

PICTURE SETTING

See “Using the TV’s menu” (page 19) for details of displaying the menu.



PICTURE MODE

You can choose one of three PICTURE MODEs to adjust the picture settings automatically.

BRIGHT:
Heightens contrast and sharpness.

STANDARD:
Standardizes picture adjustment.

SOFT:
Softens contrast and sharpness.

Picture adjustment

You can change the picture settings of each PICTURE MODE mode as you like.

CONTRAST:
You can adjust the picture contrast.
◀ : lower
▶ : higher

BRIGHT:
You can adjust the picture brightness.
◀ : darker
▶ : brighter

SHARP:
You can adjust the picture sharpness.
◀ : softer
▶ : sharper

COLOUR:
You can adjust the picture colour.
◀ : lighter
▶ : deeper

HUE:
You can adjust the picture tint.
◀ : reddish
▶ : greenish

- You can change the HUE setting (picture hue) when the colour system is NTSC 3.58, NTSC 4.43 (See “Specifications” on page 42)

To return to the default settings in each PICTURE MODE mode:
Press the blue button.

- This returns the picture settings in the PICTURE MODE mode you have chosen to the default settings, and stores them in the PICTURE MODE mode.

COLOUR TEMP.

You can select one of three COLOUR TEMP. modes (three tones of white) to adjust the white balance of the picture. Since white is the colour which is used as a reference for all the other colours, changing the COLOUR TEMP. mode affects the appearance of all the other colours on the screen.

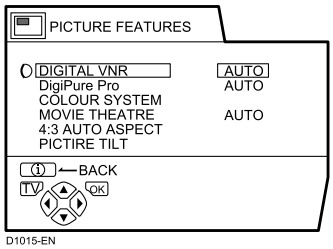
COOL:
A bluish white. Using this mode when watching bright pictures allows you to enjoy a more vivid and bright picture.

NORMAL:
The normal white colour.

WARM:
A reddish white. Using this mode when watching films allows you to enjoy colours that are characteristic of films.

PICTURE FEATURES

See “Using the TV’s menu” (page 19) for details of displaying the menu.



DIGITAL VNR

The DIGITAL VNR function cuts down the amount of ‘noise’ (‘snow’ or interference) in the original picture.
You can choose from the three DIGITAL VNR function settings of AUTO, MIN and MAX.
The TV and external input may be given different DIGITAL VNR settings.

AUTO:
The TV will automatically adjust the level of the DIGITAL VNR effect to match the amount of noise in the picture, giving you the best possible picture.

- If you set the DIGITAL VNR effect too high it can make the picture less sharp. It is recommended to use the AUTO setting if you can.

MIN:
The level of the DIGITAL VNR effect is set to the minimum. If you set the DIGITAL VNR function to AUTO but feel that the sharpness of the original picture has not been reproduced fully, change the setting from AUTO to MIN.

- The MIN setting is not suitable for low-quality pictures which contain a lot of noise.

MAX:
The level of the DIGITAL VNR effect is set to the maximum. If you set the DIGITAL VNR function to AUTO but still notice some noise, change the setting from AUTO to MAX.

- The MAX setting is not suitable for high-quality pictures which contain very little noise.

OFF:

The DIGITAL VNR function is turned off.

DigiPure Pro

The DigiPure Pro function uses the latest in digital technology to give you a natural-looking picture.

DigiPure function:
This function helps to create a natural-looking picture by eliminating unnecessary edges from high-contrast and crisp images. For images with low-contrast, edges are added to produce a sharper, more detailed picture.
You can choose from the three DigiPure function settings of AUTO, MIN and MAX.
The TV and external input may be given different DigiPure settings.

- If you set the DigiPure effect too high on a low-quality picture that contains a lot of noise, this may actually make the noise worse. We recommend you use the AUTO setting if you can.

Picture motion compensation function:
This function displays fast-moving pictures more smoothly and naturally on the screen.

- The effect level of the picture motion compensation function cannot be changed. The effect level is the same no matter which of the AUTO, MIN or MAX settings is used.

1 Choose DigiPure Pro

2 Press the ◀/▶ buttons to choose a setting. Then press the OK button

AUTO:
The TV will automatically adjust the level of the DigiPure effect to match the amount of noise in the picture, giving the best possible picture.

MIN:
The level of DigiPure effect is set to the minimum. When you set the DigiPure Pro function to AUTO and notice some noise, change the setting from AUTO to MIN.

- The MIN setting is not suitable for high-quality pictures which contain very little noise.

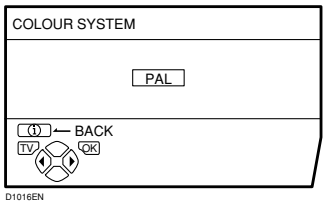
MAX:
The level of DigiPure effect is set to the maximum. If you set the DigiPure Pro function to AUTO but feel that the original picture quality has not been reproduced fully, change the setting from AUTO to MAX.

- The MAX setting is not suitable for low-quality pictures which contain a lot of noise.

OFF:
The DigiPure Pro function is turned off.

COLOUR SYSTEM

The colour system is chosen automatically. However, if the picture is not clear or no colour appears, choose the colour system manually.



1 Choose COLOUR SYSTEM then press the OK button

2 Press the ◄/► buttons to choose the appropriate colour system. Then press the OK button

PAL:
PAL system

NTSC 3.58:
NTSC 3.58 MHz system

NTSC 4.43:
NTSC 4.43 MHz system

AUTO:
This function detects a colour system from the input signal. You can only use this when you are viewing a picture from programme number PR 0 (AV), or EXT terminal.

- The AUTO function may not work properly if you have poor signal quality. If the picture is abnormal in the AUTO function, choose another colour system manually.
- You cannot choose NTSC 3.58 or NTSC 4.43 for programme number PR 0 (AV) to PR 99.

MOVIE THEATRE

The MOVIE THEATRE function displays a cinema film picture more smoothly and naturally on the screen.

AUTO:
The television automatically recognizes the type of signal and turns the function on and off.

ON:
This function is turned on.

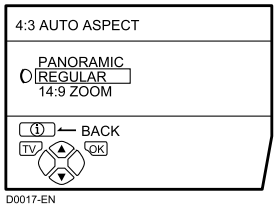
OFF:
This function is turned off.

- The motion may appear unnatural when viewing images with the NTSC colour system. When the MOVIE THEATRE function is set to AUTO or ON, the motion may appear unnatural when viewing images with the NTSC colour system.

4:3 AUTO ASPECT

You can choose one of three ZOOM modes, REGULAR, PANORAMIC or 14:9 ZOOM, as the ZOOM mode for the normal picture (4:3 aspect ratio).

1 Choose 4:3 AUTO ASPECT then press the OK button

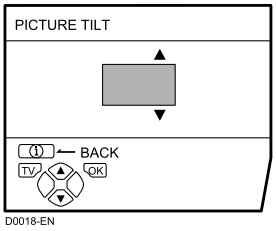


2 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a ZOOM mode. Then press the OK button

PICTURE TILT (Only for AV-32X37HKE/AV-32X37HIE)

Sometimes the Earth's own magnetic field may make the picture tilt. If this happens, you can correct the picture tilt.

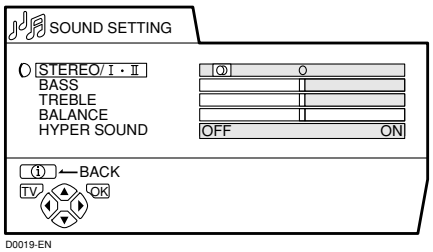
1 Choose PICTURE TILT. Then press the OK button



2 Press the ▼/▲ buttons until the picture becomes level. Then press the OK button

SOUND SETTING

See “Using the TV’s menu” (page 19) for details of displaying the menu.



STEREO / I • II

When you are viewing a bilingual broadcast programme, you can choose the sound from Bilingual I (Sub I) or Bilingual II (Sub II). If you have poor reception on a stereo broadcast, you can change from stereo to mono sound so that you can hear the broadcast more clearly and easily.

∞: Stereo sound
O : mono sound
I : Bilingual I (sub I)
II : Bilingual II (sub II)

- The sound mode you can choose differs depending on the TV programme.
- This function does not work in the EXT modes. And this function does not appear in the SOUND SETTING menu.

Sound adjustment

You can adjust the sound to your liking.

BASS
You can adjust the low tone of the sound.
◀ : weaker
▶ : stronger

TREBLE
You can adjust the high tone of the sound.
◀ : weaker
▶ : stronger

BALANCE
You can adjust the volume balance between the left and right speaker.
◀ : turn the left speaker’s volume level up.
▶ : turn the right speaker’s volume level up.

HYPER SOUND

Mono sound is converted to simulated stereo for a more enjoyable audio experience.

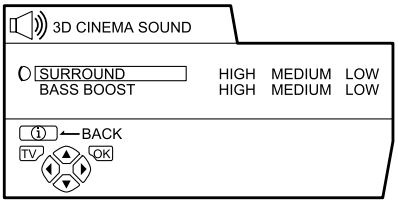
ON:
This function is turned on.

OFF:
This function is turned off.

- If the audio is stereo sound, the “3D CINEMA SOUND function” (see page 15) is the better choice as it makes your listening experience more akin to sitting in an actual cinema.
- When HYPER SOUND is turned on, 3D CINEMA SOUND turns off, and when 3D CINEMA SOUND is turned on, HYPER SOUND turns off.

3D CINEMA SOUND

See “Using the TV’s menu” (page 19) for details of displaying the menu.



D0063-EN

Adjust the 3D CINEMA SOUND effect. For details on how to turn 3D CINEMA SOUND on and off, read “3D CINEMA SOUND function” (see page 15).

- In order to experience true 3D CINEMA SOUND, the audio needs to be stereo sound.
- When the audio is mono sound, use “HYPER SOUND” (see page 24).

SURROUND

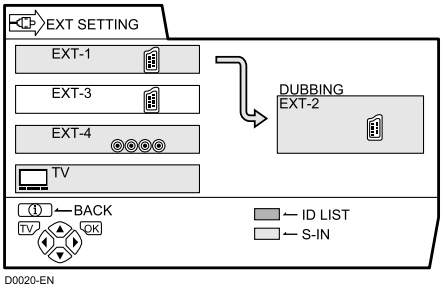
Adjust the surround effect.
You can choose HIGH, MEDIUM or LOW. Choosing LOW will reduce the surround effect and choosing HIGH will increase the surround effect.

BASS BOOST

Adjust the bass sound.
You can choose HIGH, MEDIUM or LOW. Choosing LOW will reduce the bass sound and choosing HIGH will increase the bass sound.

EXT SETTING

See “Using the TV’s menu” (page 19) for details of displaying the menu.



S-IN (S-VIDEO input)

You can connect a device (such as an S-VHS VCR) to enjoy the high-quality picture of the S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal).

Preparation:

- First read the device’s instruction manual and “Additional preparation” on page 38 to connect the device to the TV properly. Second, follow the device’s instruction manual to set the device so that it sends an S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal) to the TV.
- Do not set S-IN (S-VIDEO input) to an EXT terminal connected to a device which cannot output an S-VIDEO (Y/C signal). If it is set wrongly, a picture cannot appear.

1 Choose an EXT terminal

2 Press the yellow button and set the S-IN (S-VIDEO input). Then press the OK button

An S-IN (S-VIDEO input) mark is displayed. You can view an S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal) instead of the regular video signal (composite signal).

To cancel the S-IN (S-VIDEO input) setting:

Press the yellow button and turn off S-IN (S-VIDEO input) mark. The regular video signal (composite signal) pictures are resumed.

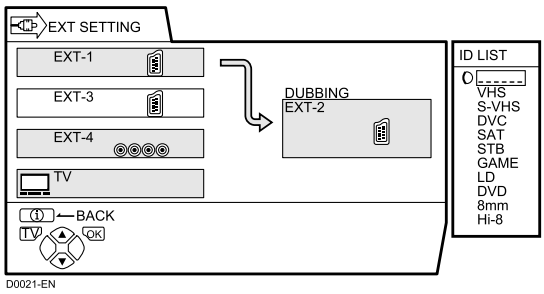
- The EXT-1 terminal does not support S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal) and you cannot set S-IN (S-VIDEO input) in the EXT-1 terminal.
- Setting S-IN (S-VIDEO input) changes the head character from “E” to “S”. When an EXT terminal receives a normal video signal, “E1”, “E2”, “E3” or “E4” appears on the display. This changes to “S2”, “S3” or “S4” when it receives an S-VIDEO signal.
- Even a device which can output an S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal) may output a regular video signal (composite signal) depending on the device setting. If a picture cannot appear because the S-IN (S-VIDEO input) setting has been made, read the device instruction manual carefully again to check for the device settings.

LIST

You can store a name for each of the devices connected to each EXT terminal. Giving a name to an EXT terminal makes the EXT terminal number appear on the screen, together with its name.

1 Choose an EXT terminal

2 Press the blue button to display the name list (ID LIST)



3 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a name. Then press the OK button

The ID LIST disappears and the name is assigned to the EXT terminal.

- You cannot choose an EXT terminal name that is not on the name list (ID LIST).

To erase a name assigned to the EXT terminal:
Choose a blank space.

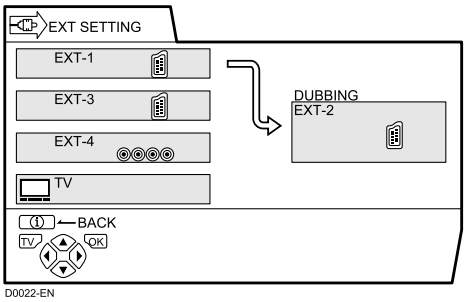
4 Press the OK button to complete the setting

DUBBING

You can choose a signal source to be output from the EXT-2 terminal.

You can do this with the output signals of the devices connected to other EXT terminals, or with the picture and sound from a TV channel you are currently viewing.

1 Press the ◄/► buttons to choose the arrow from the menu



2 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose an EXT terminal or TV. Then press the OK button

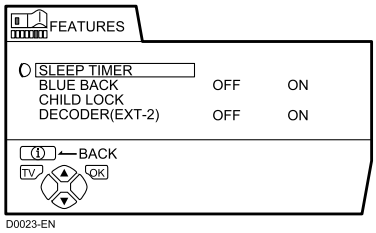
The arrow in the menu represents a signal flow. The left side of the arrow shows a signal source output from the EXT-2 terminal.

EXT-1/EXT-3/EXT-4:
The output signal of the device connected to an EXT terminal passes through the TV and is output from the EXT-2 terminal.

TV:
The picture and sound of the TV channel you are currently viewing are output from the EXT-2 terminal.

- During dubbing, you cannot turn off the TV. Turning off the TV also turns off the output from the EXT-2 terminal.
- When you choose an EXT terminal as an output, you can view a TV programme or a picture from the other EXT terminal while dubbing the picture from a device connected to the EXT terminal onto a VCR connected to the EXT-2 terminal.
- The RGB signals from TV games cannot be output.Teletext programmes cannot be output.

See “Using the TV’s menu” (page 19) for details of displaying the menu.

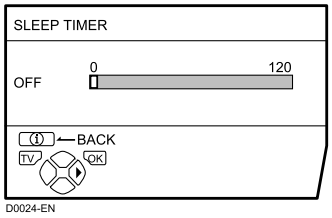


SLEEP TIMER

You can set the TV to automatically turn off after a specified period of time.

1 Choose SLEEP TIMER, then press the OK button

A Sub-menu of the SLEEP TIMER function appears.



2 Press the ◄/► buttons to set the period of time. Then press the OK button

You can set the period of time up to a maximum of 120 minutes (2 hours) in 10 minute steps.

- One minute before the SLEEP TIMER function turns off the TV, “GOOD NIGHT!” appears.
- The SLEEP TIMER function cannot be used to turn off the TV’s main power.
- When the SLEEP TIMER function is on, you can display the sub-menu of the SLEEP TIMER function again to confirm or change the remaining period of time of the SLEEP TIMER function. Press the **OK** button to leave the menu after confirming or changing the remaining time.

To cancel the SLEEP TIMER function:

Press the ◄ button to set a period of time to “OFF”.

BLUE BACK

You can set the TV to automatically change to a blue screen and mute the sound if the signal is weak or absent, or when there is no input from an external device.

ON:

This function is turned on.

OFF:

This function is turned off.

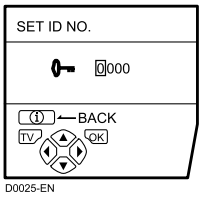
CHILD LOCK

When there is a TV channel you do not want your children to watch, you can use the CHILD LOCK function to lock out the TV channel. Even when a child chooses a programme number (PR) for a locked TV channel the screen will change to blue and display 🔒 (CHILD LOCK) so the TV channel cannot be viewed. Unless you enter a pre-set ID number by a special operation, the lock cannot be released and the child cannot view the TV channel.

■ To set the CHILD LOCK function

1 Choose CHILD LOCK, then press the 0 (AV) button

“SET ID NO.” (ID number setting screen) appears.



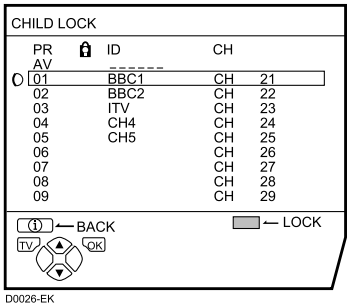
2 Set the ID number to your liking

1 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a number.

2 Press the ◄/► buttons to move the cursor.

3 Press the OK button

The Sub-menu of CHILD LOCK appears.



D0026-EK

4 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a TV channel

Every time you press the ▼/▲ buttons, the Programme number (PR) changes, and the picture of the TV channel registered in the Programme number (PR) is displayed on the screen.

5 Press the blue button and set the CHILD LOCK function. Then press the OK button

🔒 (CHILD LOCK) appears and the TV channel is locked.

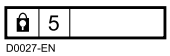
To reset the CHILD LOCK function:
Press the blue button again.
🔒 (CHILD LOCK) disappears.

To disable easy resetting of the CHILD LOCK function, the menu disappears if you choose the CHILD LOCK function and press the **OK** button.

■ To view a locked TV channel

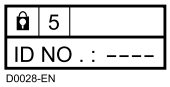
1 Choose a programme number (PR) of a locked TV channel with the number buttons or PR LIST

The screen changes to blue and the 🔒 (CHILD LOCK) appears. You cannot view the TV channel.



D0027-EN

2 Press the ⓘ (Information) button to display "ID NO." (ID No. input screen)



D0028-EN

3 Press the number buttons to enter the ID number

The lock is temporarily released so you can view the TV channel.

If you have forgotten the ID number:
Perform step 1 of "To set the CHILD LOCK function". After confirming the ID number, press the ***TV*** button to exit the menu.

- Even if you reset the lock temporarily, it does not mean that the CHILD LOCK function set for the TV channel is cancelled. The next time anyone tries to view the TV channel, it will be locked again.
- When you want to cancel the CHILD LOCK function, you must perform the operation "To set the CHILD LOCK function" again.
- To stop it being easy to choose the programme number (PR) of a locked TV channel, the programme number (PR) has been set so that it cannot be chosen with the ▼/▲ buttons or the buttons of the TV.
- To stop it being easy to reset the lock, "ID NO." (ID No. input screen) is set so that it cannot appear unless you press the ⓘ (Information) button.

DECODER (EXT-2)

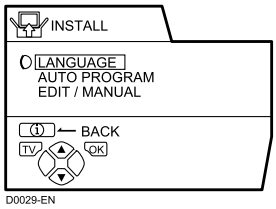
You can only use this function if you have a decoder connected to a T-V LINK compatible VCR, which in turn is connected to the EXT-2 terminal. To use this function, see "Using the DECODER (EXT-2) function" on page 36.

Caution

- If you have not connected a decoder with a T-V LINK compatible VCR to the EXT-2 terminal, setting this function to "ON" by mistake causes the picture/sound of a TV channel you are currently viewing to disappear.

INSTALL

See “Using the TV’s menu” (page 19) for details of displaying the menu.

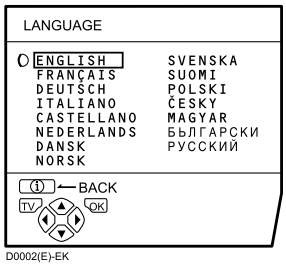


LANGUAGE

You can choose the language you want to use for the on-screen display from the language list in a menu.

1 Choose LANGUAGE, then press the OK button

A sub-menu of the LANGUAGE function appears.



2 Press the ◄/► and ▼/▲ buttons to choose a language. Then press the OK button

AUTO PROGRAM

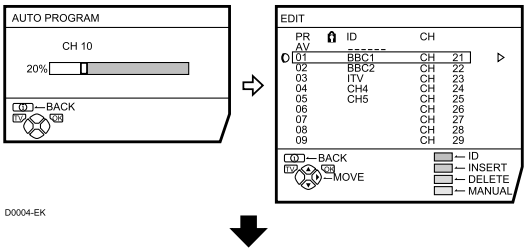
To receive SKY 1 you need a satellite tuner. You must have the satellite tuner set to SKY 1 before starting the AUTO PROGRAM function.
You can automatically store the TV channels for which you have the best reception. Store them in the TV’s programme numbers (PR) list by doing the following.

1 Choose AUTO PROGRAM

2 Press the OK button to start the AUTO PROGRAM function

The AUTO PROGRAM menu appears and the TV channels you receive are automatically registered in the programme numbers (PR) list.

- To cancel the AUTO PROGRAM function, press the **TV** button.

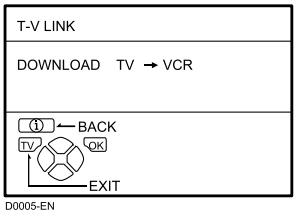


After the TV channels have been registered in the programme numbers (PR), the EDIT menu appears.

- You can now edit the programme numbers (PR) using the EDIT/MANUAL function. For details, see “EDIT/MANUAL” on page 31.
- If you do not need to use the EDIT/MANUAL function, go to the next step.

If “ACI START/ACI SKIP” appears in the AUTO PROGRAM menu:
You can use the ACI (Automatic Channel Installation) function to decode the ACI data and complete the registration of all the TV channels quickly. For details of the ACI function and how to use it, see “Using the ACI function” on page 35.
If you don’t want to use the ACI function, press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose ACI SKIP and then press **OK**.

3 Press the OK button to display the T-V LINK menu



4 If you do not have a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected:

Press the ***TV*** button to leave the T-V LINK menu.
The T-V LINK menu disappears and all the settings are completed.

If you have a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected to the EXT-2 terminal:

See “Downloading data to a VCR” on page 36 to transmit the programme number (PR) data to the VCR.

- If a TV channel you want to view is not set to a programme number (PR), set it manually using the MANUAL function. For details, see “EDIT/MANUAL” on page 31.
- The AUTO PROGRAM function does not set the programme number PR 0 (AV) for your video cassette recorder. You will need to set this using the manual function.
- In some areas you may get TV reception from more than one transmitter, for example, different ITV regions. In this case each TV channel could be set twice. If this happens, the first set of channels will have the stronger signal. If you want to delete the second set of channels, you will have to do it manually (see page 34).

EDIT/MANUAL

The EDIT/MANUAL functions are divided into two types:

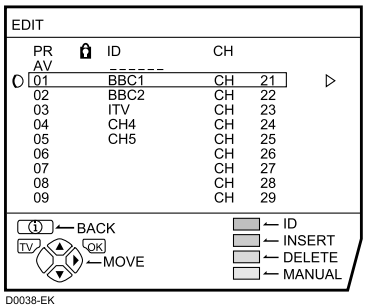
- editing the current programme numbers (PR) (EDIT functions); and
- manually storing a TV channel you want to view on a particular programme number (PR) (MANUAL function).

Here are the details about these functions:

Caution

- Using the MOVE, DELETE or INSERT functions rewrites the current programme numbers (PR) list. Therefore, the programme numbers (PR) of some of the TV channels will change.
- Using the MANUAL function for a TV channel for which the CHILD LOCK function has been set cancels the CHILD LOCK function for that channel.
- Using the MANUAL function for a TV channel for which the DECODER (EXT-2) function has been set to ON returns the setting of the DECODER (EXT-2) function for that channel to OFF.
- When a TV channel has already been registered in PR 99, using the INSERT function deletes that TV channel.

1 Choose EDIT/MANUAL, then press the OK button



- For programme number PR 0, “AV” appears in the programme numbers (PR) list.
- An EXT terminal number does not appear in the programme numbers (PR) list.
- The CH/CC number is a number unique to the TV and corresponds to the channel number of a TV channel. For the relationship between a channel number and a CH/CC number, see “CH/CC NUMBER” on page 34.

2 Follow the description for a function you want to use

MOVE:
This function changes a programme number (PR) of a TV channel.

ID:
This function registers a channel name (ID) to a TV channel.

INSERT:
This function adds a new TV channel in the current programme numbers (PR) list by using the CH number.

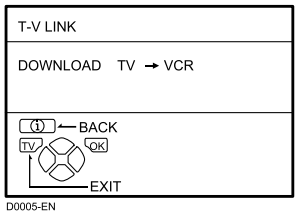
- You cannot use the INSERT function if you do not know a channel number of a TV channel. Use the MANUAL function to register a TV channel in the programme number (PR).

DELETE:
This function deletes a TV channel you do not want to list.

MANUAL:
This function manually stores a new TV channel in a programme number (PR).

3 Press the OK button to complete the settings

The T-V LINK menu appears.



D0005-EN

4 If you do not have a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected:

Press the **TV** button to exit the T-V LINK menu.
The T-V LINK menu disappears and all the settings are completed.

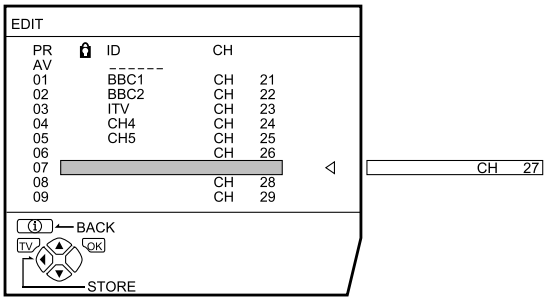
If you have a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected:
Follow the operating procedure “Downloading data to a VCR” on page 36 to transmit the programme number (PR) data to the VCR.

■ MOVE

1 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a TV channel

Every time you press the ▼/▲ buttons, the programme number (PR) changes and the picture of the TV channel stored in the programme number (PR) appears on the screen.

2 Press the ▶ button to start the MOVE function



D0030-EK

3 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a new programme number (PR)

To cancel the MOVE function:
Press the ⓘ (Information) button.

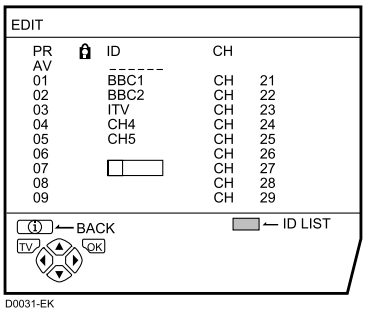
4 Press the ◀ button to change the programme number (PR) of a TV channel to a new programme number (PR)

■ ID

1 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a TV channel

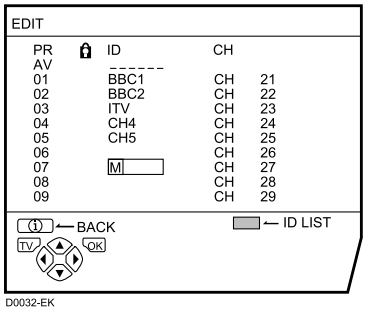
Every time you press the ▼/▲ buttons, the programme number (PR) changes and the picture of the TV channel stored in the programme number (PR) appears on the screen.

2 Press the red button to start the ID function

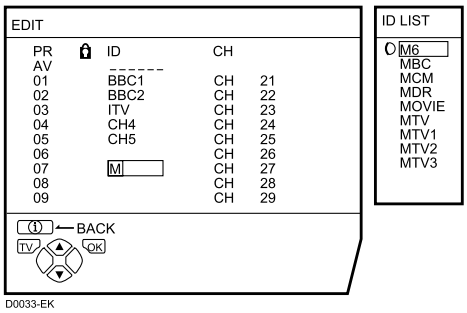


D0031-EK

3 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose the first character of a channel name (ID) you want to give the TV channel



4 Press the blue button to display the ID LIST (channel name list)



5 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose the channel name (ID)

To cancel the ID function:
Press the ⓘ (Information) button.

6 Press the OK button to give a channel name (ID) to a TV channel

- You can give your own unique channel name (ID) to the TV channel. When you have finished step 3, do not go to step 4. Press the ◀/▶ buttons to move the cursor, and press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose each character of the channel name (ID). Then press the **OK** button to register the channel name (ID) to the TV channel.

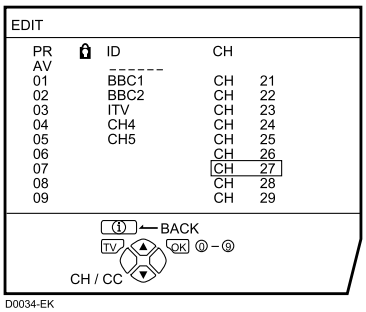
■ INSERT

Preparation:

- You need to find the CH/CC number for the TV channel. Find the CH/CC number from the "CH/CC NUMBER" table on page 34 based on the channel number of the TV channel.

1 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a programme number (PR) for which you will register a new TV channel

2 Press the green button and start the INSERT function.



To cancel the INSERT function:
Press the ⓘ (Information) button.

3 For UK model (AV-32X37HKE/AV-28X37HKE): Press the number buttons to enter the remaining CH number

- You cannot enter CC numbers.

For Ireland model (AV-32X37HIE/AV-28X37HIE): Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose "CH" or "CC", then enter the remaining CH or CC number

The TV shifts to registration mode. When the registration is completed, the picture of the TV channel appears on the screen.

- The CH/CC number is a number given to each broadcast frequency that carries a TV channel. If the TV cannot detect the TV channel corresponding to the broadcast frequency indicated by the CH/CC number, a "no-signal" picture appears.

■ DELETE

1 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a TV channel

Every time you press the ▼/▲ buttons, the programme number (PR) changes and the picture of the TV channel stored in the programme number (PR) appears on the screen.

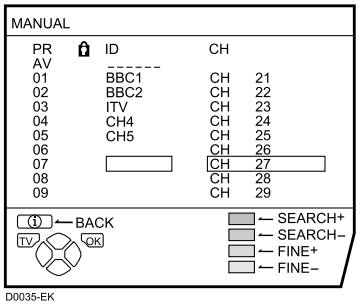
2 Press the yellow button to delete the TV channel

The TV channel is deleted from the programme numbers (PR) list.

■ MANUAL

1 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a programme number (PR) for a new TV channel

2 Press the blue button to activate the MANUAL function



To cancel the MANUAL function:
Press the ⓘ (Information) button.

3 Press the green or red button to search for a TV channel

Scanning stops when the TV finds a TV channel. Then the TV channel is displayed.

4 Press the green or red button repeatedly until the TV channel you want appears

If the TV channel reception is poor:
Press the blue or yellow button to fine-tune the TV channel.

5 Press the OK button and register the TV channel to a programme number (PR)

The normal EDIT menu is resumed.

■ CH/CC NUMBER

- When you want to use the INSERT function on page 33, find the CH/CC number corresponding to the channel number of the TV channel from this table. If you want to know a particular TV channel's channel menu, look in TV listings magazines or contact the broadcaster.
- The UK model (AV-32X37HKE/AV-28X37HKE) cannot receive the CC number channels or the channels from CH/CC 02 to CH/CC 12.

CH	Channel
CH 02	E2, IR A
CH 03	E3, IR B
CH 04	E4, IR C
CH 05	E5, IR D
CH 06	E6, IR E
CH 07	E7, IR F
CH 08	E8, IR G
CH 09	E9
CH 10	E10, IR H
CH 11	E11, IR J
CH 12	E12
CH 21	E21
CH 22	E22
CH 23	E23
CH 24	E24
CH 25	E25
CH 26	E26
CH 27	E27
CH 28	E28
CH 29	E29
CH 30	E30
CH 31	E31
CH 32	E32
CH 33	E33
CH 34	E34
CH 35	E35
CH 36	E36
CH 37	E37
CH 38	E38
CH 39	E39

CH	Channel
CH 40	E40
CH 41	E41
CH 42	E42
CH 43	E43
CH 44	E44
CH 45	E45
CH 46	E46
CH 47	E47
CH 48	E48
CH 49	E49
CH 50	E50
CH 51	E51
CH 52	E52
CH 53	E53
CH 54	E54
CH 55	E55
CH 56	E56
CH 57	E57
CH 58	E58
CH 59	E59
CH 60	E60
CH 61	E61
CH 62	E62
CH 63	E63
CH 64	E64
CH 65	E65
CH 66	E66
CH 67	E67
CH 68	E68
CH 69	E69

Additional menu operations

Using the ACI function

This TV has an ACI function which decodes the ACI (Automatic Channel Installation) data.
Using the ACI function allows all TV channels transmitted from the cable TV station to be properly registered quickly according to the data from the cable TV station.

Caution

- If your cable TV station broadcasts ACI data and if “ACI START/ACI SKIP” appears in the AUTO PROGRAM menu, the ACI function is enabled. In all other cases, it is disabled.

1 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose ACI START. Then press the OK button to start the ACI function

When you don’t want to use the ACI function:
Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose ACI SKIP and then press the **OK** button.

If the AUTO PROGRAM menu changes to another menu:
Depending on your cable TV station, there may be a broadcast selection menu set up by the cable TV station.
Follow the menu and use the ◄/► and ▼/▲ buttons. After you have made the setting, press the **OK** button.

If “ACI ERROR” is displayed in the AUTO PROGRAM menu:
“ACI ERROR” means that the ACI function is not working properly. Press the **OK** button to start the ACI function again.
If “ACI ERROR” still appears even after you have tried to start the ACI function several times, press the ► button to start the AUTO PROGRAM function. It does not cause any problem because all the TV channels are registered to the Programme numbers (PR) by the AUTO PROGRAM function.

2 When the settings are completed, the EDIT menu is displayed. Return to the instructions that you were reading before, and continue the operation.

When the “Initial settings” have been made:
Return to step 5 of “Initial settings” on page 8.

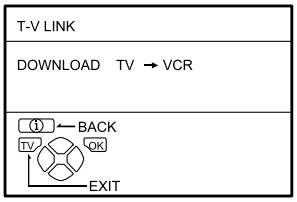
When the “AUTO PROGRAM” has finished:
Return to step 3 of “AUTO PROGRAM” on page 31.

- If you have any questions about the items in the Broadcast Selection menu or how to operate the menu, please contact your cable TV station.
- When the cable TV broadcast reception is poor, the ACI function will not work properly.
- If there is an error in the ACI data itself, the TV channel cannot be registered properly. If this happens, turn the ACI function off (ACI SKIP) and use the AUTO PROGRAM function. Or, use the EDIT/MANUAL function to correct the Programme number (PR) setting.

Downloading data to a VCR

You can send the latest programme numbers (PR) data to a VCR with the T-V LINK function.

- You can only do this when a T-V LINK compatible VCR is connected to the EXT-2 terminal.
- This only works when the T-V LINK menu is being displayed.

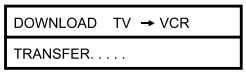


D0005-EN

1 Turn on the VCR

2 Press the OK button

The data transmission begins.



D0037-EN

The T-V LINK menu disappears once the data transmission ends.

When the T-V LINK menu changes over to another menu:

The TV has finished its menu. This new menu is operated from the VCR. See the VCR instruction manual for what to do next.

If "FEATURE NOT AVAILABLE" appears at the T-V LINK menu, check the following three items.

- Has a T-V LINK compatible VCR been connected to the EXT-2 terminal?
- Has the VCR power been turned on?
- Does the SCART cable that connects the EXT-2 terminal to the T-V LINK compatible VCR have all its proper connections?

Then press the **OK** button to retry data transmission.

Using the DECODER (EXT-2) function

If you have a decoder connected to a T-V LINK compatible VCR, which in turn is connected to the EXT-2 terminal, use the DECODER (EXT-2) function to unscramble the scrambled TV channels.

1 Turn on the decoder power

2 Display the scrambled TV channel on the TV

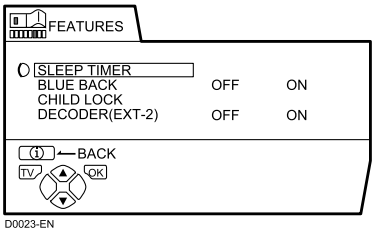
Even if the decoder is working, a scrambled picture appears.

3 Press the OK button to display the MENU

The MENU (main menu) appears.

4 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose FEATURES. Then press the OK button

The FEATURES menu appears.



D0023-EN

5 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose DECODER (EXT-2). Then press the ◄/► buttons to choose ON

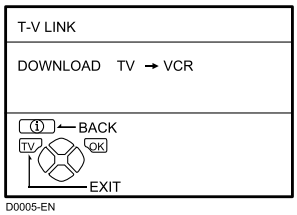
An unscrambled picture appears.

To cancel the DECODER (EXT-2) function:

Press the ◄/► buttons to choose OFF.

6 Press the OK button to complete the setting

The T-V LINK menu appears.



D0005-EN

7 Follow “Downloading data to a VCR” on page 36 to transmit the programme number (PR) data to the VCR

8 If you have another TV channel you want to unscramble using a decoder, repeat steps 2 to 7

If the DECODER (EXT-2) function has been set to “ON” but the TV channel cannot be unscrambled, check the following:

- Has the decoder been connected to the VCR properly according to the VCR and decoder instruction manuals?
- Has the decoder power been turned on?
- Can the TV channel be unscrambled with a decoder?
- Do you need to change the VCR settings in order to connect the decoder? Confirm that the VCR is set properly by rechecking the VCR Instruction manual.

Additional preparation

Connecting external equipment

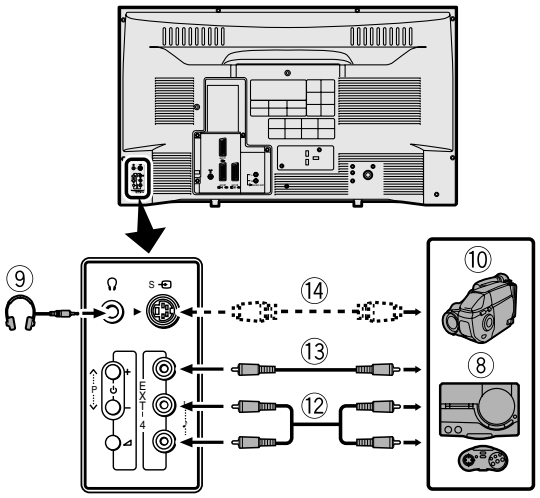
Connect the equipment to the TV, making the correct rear panel and front panel connections.

Before connecting anything:

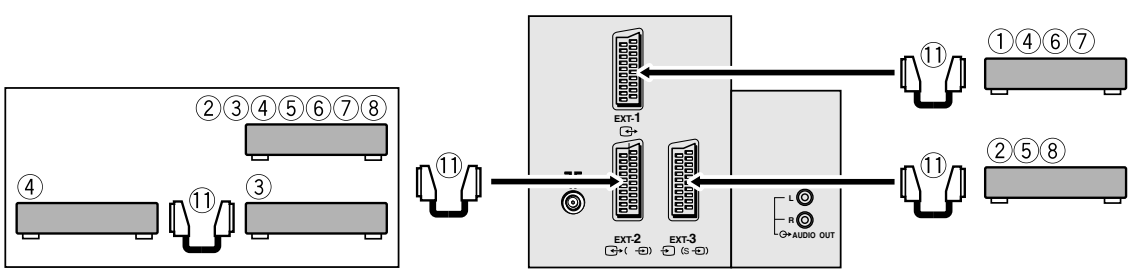
- Read the manuals that came with the equipment.
  Depending on the equipment, the connection method may be different from the diagram. Also, the equipment settings may need to change depending on the connection method.
- Turn off all the equipment including the TV.
- The “Specifications” on the back cover give the details of the EXT terminals. If you are connecting equipment not listed in the following connection diagram, see the table to choose the best EXT terminal.
- Connecting cables are not supplied.

① VCR (composite signal)
② VCR (composite signal/S-VIDEO signal)
③ T-V LINK compatible VCR (composite signal/S-VIDEO signal)
④ Decoder
⑤ DVD player (composite signal/S-VIDEO signal)
⑥ DVD player (composite signal/RGB signal)
⑦ TV game (composite signal/RGB signal)
⑧ TV game (composite signal/S-VIDEO signal)
⑨ Headphones
⑩ Camcorder (composite signal/S-VIDEO signal)
⑪ SCART cable
⑫ Audio cable
⑬ Video cable
⑭ S-VIDEO cable

Back of the TV



Back of the TV



■ Equipment which can output the S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal) such as an S-VHS VCR

Connect the equipment to an EXT terminal (but not the EXT-1 terminal).

You can choose between an S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal) and a regular video signal (composite signal). For details of how to operate the equipment, see “S-IN (S-VIDEO input)” on page 26.

■ T-V LINK compatible VCR

Be sure to connect the T-V LINK compatible VCR to the EXT-2 terminal. If not, the T-V LINK function will not work properly.

- When connecting a T-V LINK compatible VCR to the EXT-2 terminal, be sure to connect the decoder to the VCR. If not, the T-V LINK function may not work properly. After you have stored TV channels in the programme numbers (PR) list, set the DECODER (EXT-2) function for the programme number (PR) to ON to unscramble a scrambled TV channel. For details, see “Using the DECODER (EXT-2) function” on page 36.

■ Connecting headphones

Connect the headphones with a stereo mini-jack (3.5 mm diameter) to the headphone jack at the TV rear panel.

- When you connect the headphones, the TV speakers go off.

■ Video or sound signal output from the EXT-2 terminal

You can change over the output of the video/sound signal from the EXT-2 terminal. This is useful when you want to dub the video/sound from another device onto the VCR connected to the EXT-2 terminal. For details on how to do this, see “DUBBING” on page 27.

■ TV output from the EXT-1 terminal

The video/sound signal of a TV channel you are viewing is always output from the EXT-1 terminal.

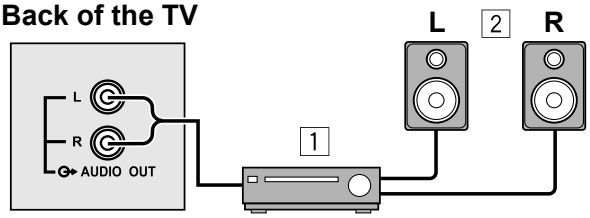
- Changing over a programme number (PR) also changes over the TV output from the EXT-1 terminal.
- The video/sound signal from an EXT terminal cannot be output.
- Teletext programmes cannot be output.

■ Connecting speakers/amplifier

See the audio equipment connection diagram and connect the audio equipment to the TV. You can use external front speakers to listen to the TV sound instead of the TV speakers.

Before connecting anything:

- Read the manuals provided with the amplifier and speakers.
- Turn the TV and amplifier off.
- To prevent magnetism from the speakers adversely affecting the TV screen, use magnetically-shielded speakers for the front speakers.
- Note that connecting cables are not supplied.



1 Amplifier
2 Front speakers (Magnetic-shielded type)

- The output from the AUDIO OUT terminal is not interrupted by connecting headphones to the TV. You cannot cut the sound from the front speaker even if you connect a headphone to the TV.
- Adjust the volume of the external speakers with the amplifier.

Troubleshooting

If a problem arises while you are using the TV, please read this troubleshooting guide carefully before you ask to have the TV repaired. You may be able to fix it easily by yourself. For example, if the mains plug is disconnected from the mains outlet, or the TV aerial has problems, you may think there is a problem with the TV itself.

Important:

- This troubleshooting guide only covers problems whose causes are not easy to decide. If you have a question when you are operating a function, read the page(s) for that function carefully, not this troubleshooting guide.
- If you follow the advice in this troubleshooting guide without any success, unplug the mains plug and ask for your TV to be repaired. Do not attempt to repair the TV by yourself or to remove the rear cover of the TV.

■ If you cannot turn on the TV

- Is the mains plug connected to the mains outlet?
- Is the power lamp lit? If not, press the main power button.

■ No picture or no sound

- Have you chosen a TV channel with very poor reception? If so, the BLUE BACK function will be activated: the entire screen becomes blue, and the sound is muted. If you still want to view the TV channel, follow the description “BLUE BACK” on page 28 to try to change the BLUE BACK function setting to OFF.
- Have you connected headphones to the TV?
  Connecting headphones to the TV turns off the TV speakers.

■ Poor picture

- If noise (snow) totally blocks out the picture, there may be a problem with the aerial or aerial cable. Check the following to try to solve the problem:
  – Have the TV and aerial been connected properly?
  – Has the aerial cable been damaged?
  – Is the aerial pointing in the right direction?
  – Is the aerial itself faulty?
- If the TV or aerial suffers interference from other equipment, stripes or noise may appear in the picture. Move any equipment such as an amplifier, personal computer, or a hair drier, that can cause interference away from your TV. Or try moving the TV. If the aerial suffers interference from a radio tower or high-voltage wire, please contact your local dealer.
- If the TV suffers interference from signals reflecting from mountains or buildings, double-pictures (ghosting) will occur. Try to change the aerial’s direction or replace it with one with better directionality.
- Are your COLOUR SYSTEM settings correct? Follow the description “COLOUR SYSTEM” on page 22 to try to solve the trouble.
- Have the COLOUR and BRIGHT settings been adjusted properly? Follow the description “Picture adjustment” on page 20 to try to adjust them properly.
- Videotaping teletext is not recommended because it may not record correctly.
- When a white and bright still image (such as a white dress) is displayed on the screen, the white part may look as if it is coloured. This is unavoidable due to the nature of the picture tube itself, and not due to a TV failure. When the picture disappears from the screen, the unnatural colours will also disappear.
- When viewing images from commercially available video software products, or videos from videotapes which have been recorded improperly, the top of the image may be distorted. This is due to the condition of the video signal. There is nothing wrong with the TV.

■ Poor sound

- Have you adjusted BASS or TREBLE properly? If not, follow the description “Sound adjustment” on page 24.
- When TV channel reception is poor, it can be hard to hear stereo or bilingual sound. In this case, follow the description “STEREO / I • II” on page 24 to hear the sound more easily by changing it to a mono sound.

■ If the TV does not respond to the remote control

- Have the batteries of the remote control worn out? Follow the description “Putting the batteries into the remote control” on page 7 and replace them with new batteries.
- Have you attempted to use the remote control from the sides or rear of the TV or from more than seven metres away from the TV? Use the remote control in the front of your TV or from less than seven metres away.
- When you are viewing a teletext programme, you cannot operate the menus. Press the **TV** button to return to the ordinary TV programme, and then try operating the menus.
- If the TV will not respond suddenly, press the main power button on the TV and turn off the main power. Press the main power button again to turn on the TV. If the TV returns to a normal state, it is not a failure.

■ Other issues

- When the SLEEP TIMER function operates, the TV is automatically turned off. If the TV is turned off suddenly, try to press the ⏻/I (standby) button to turn on the TV once again. If the TV goes back to normal, there is no problem.
- When the TV is receiving a wide-screen signal (WSS) or a signal from an external device affecting the screen size, the ZOOM mode automatically changes. When you want to resume the previous ZOOM mode, press the **ZOOM** button again.
- If you bring a magnetised equipment such as a speaker near to your TV, the picture may be warped or unnatural colours now appear at the corners of the screen. In this case, keep the equipment away from your TV. If speakers cause this to happen, use magnetic-shielded speakers instead.
- A picture may be tilted due to the earth’s own magnetic field. If so, use the “PICTURE TILT (Only for AV-32X37HKE/AV-32X37HIE)” on page 23 to correct the tilt.
- It takes a short period of time from the time an operation such as changing channels is performed until an image is displayed. This is not a malfunction. This is the time required for the image to stabilize before it can be displayed.
- The TV may make a crackling sound due to a sudden change in temperature. The picture or sound may be normal. If you hear crackling sounds frequently while you are viewing the TV, there may be other causes. As a precaution, ask your service technician to inspect it.
- Touching the screen may cause you to feel a slight electric shock due to its static electricity. This is unavoidable due to the construction of the picture tube. It is not a problem with the TV. You can rest assured that this static discharge is not harmful.

Specifications

Item \ Model	AV-32X37HKE (UK model)	AV-28X37HKE (UK model)
Broadcasting systems	CCIR I	
Colour systems	PAL • The EXT terminals also support the NTSC 3.58/4.43 MHz system.	
Channels and frequencies	E21-E69	
Sound-multiplex systems	NICAM (I) system	
Teletext systems	FLOF (Fastext), WST (World Standard Text)	
Power requirements	220 - 240 V AC, 50 Hz	
Power consumption	Maximum: 195 W, Average: 130 W, Standby: 2.5 W	Maximum: 185 W, Average: 115 W, Standby: 2.5 W
Picture tube size	Viewable area 76 cm (measured diagonally)	Viewable area 66 cm (measured diagonally)
Audio output	Rated Power output: 10 W + 10 W	
Speakers	(13 cm × 6.5 cm) oval × 2	
EXT-1 terminal	Euroconnector (21-pin, SCART) • Video input, Audio L/R inputs and RGB inputs are available. • TV broadcast outputs (Video and Audio L/R) are available.	
EXT-2 terminal	Euroconnector (21-pin, SCART) • Video input, S-VIDEO (Y/C) input and Audio L/R inputs are available. • Video and Audio L/R outputs are available. • T-V LINK functions are available.	
EXT-3 terminal	Euroconnector (21-pin, SCART) • Video input, S-VIDEO (Y/C) input and Audio L/R inputs are available.	
EXT-4 terminal	RCA connectors × 3 S-VIDEO connector × 1 • Video input, S-VIDEO (Y/C) input and Audio L/R inputs are available.	
AUDIO OUT terminal	RCA connectors × 2 • Audio L/R outputs are available.	
Headphone jack	Stereo mini-jack (3.5 mm in diameter)	
Dimensions (W × H × D)	948 mm × 562 mm × 550 mm	854 mm × 508 mm × 493 mm
Weight	52.5 kg	39.0 kg
Accessories	Remote control unit × 1 (RM-C55) AAA/R03 dry cell battery × 2	

We may change the design and specifications without notice.

Pictures displayed on the screen using this TV's ZOOM functions should not be shown for any commercial or demonstration purpose in public places (cafes, hotels, etc.) without the consent of the owners of copyright of the original picture sources, as this would be an infringement of copyright.

Item \ Model	AV-32X37HIE (Ireland model)	AV-28X37HIE (Ireland model)
Broadcasting systems	CCIR I	
Colour systems	PAL • The EXT terminals also support the NTSC 3.58/4.43 MHz system.	
Channels and frequencies	IR A-J, E21-E69	
Sound-multiplex systems	NICAM (I) system	
Teletext systems	FLOF (Fastext), WST (World Standard Text)	
Power requirements	220 - 240 V AC, 50 Hz	
Power consumption	Maximum: 195 W, Average: 130 W, Standby: 2.5 W	Maximum: 185 W, Average: 115 W, Standby: 2.5 W
Picture tube size	Viewable area 76 cm (measured diagonally)	Viewable area 66 cm (measured diagonally)
Audio output	Rated Power output: 10 W + 10 W	
Speakers	(13 cm × 6.5 cm) oval × 2	
EXT-1 terminal	Euroconnector (21-pin, SCART) • Video input, Audio L/R inputs and RGB inputs are available. • TV broadcast outputs (Video and Audio L/R) are available.	
EXT-2 terminal	Euroconnector (21-pin, SCART) • Video input, S-VIDEO (Y/C) input and Audio L/R inputs are available. • Video and Audio L/R outputs are available. • T-V LINK functions are available.	
EXT-3 terminal	Euroconnector (21-pin, SCART) • Video input, S-VIDEO (Y/C) input and Audio L/R inputs are available.	
EXT-4 terminal	RCA connectors × 3 S-VIDEO connector × 1 • Video input, S-VIDEO (Y/C) input and Audio L/R inputs are available.	
AUDIO OUT terminal	RCA connectors × 2 • Audio L/R outputs are available.	
Headphone jack	Stereo mini-jack (3.5 mm in diameter)	
Dimensions (W × H × D)	948 mm × 562 mm × 550 mm	854 mm × 508 mm × 493 mm
Weight	52.5 kg	39.0 kg
Accessories	Remote control unit × 1 (RM-C55) AAA/R03 dry cell battery × 2	

We may change the design and specifications without notice.

Pictures displayed on the screen using this TV's ZOOM functions should not be shown for any commercial or demonstration purpose in public places (cafes, hotels, etc.) without the consent of the owners of copyright of the original picture sources, as this would be an infringement of copyright.

JVC

ENGLISH
DEUTSCH
FRANÇAIS
NEDERLANDS
CASTELLANO
ITALIANO
PORTUGUÊS

InteriArt Natural Vision T-V LINK

AV-32X37SUE
AV-28X37SUE

COLOUR TELEVISION — INSTRUCTIONS
FARBFERNSEHGERÄT — BEDIENUNGSANLEITUNG
TELEVISEUR COULEUR — MANUEL D'INSTRUCTIONS
KLEURENTELEVISIE — GEBRUIKSAANWIJZING
TELEVISOR A COLOR — MANUAL DE INSTRUCCIONES
TELEVISORE A COLORI — ISTRUZIONI
TELEVISOR A CORES — INSTRUÇÕES

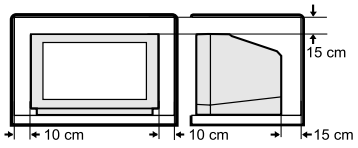
Thank you for buying this JVC colour television.
To make sure you understand how to use your new TV, please read this manual thoroughly before you begin.

WARNING: TO PREVENT FIRE OR SHOCK HAZARD, DO NOT EXPOSE THIS APPLIANCE TO RAIN OR MOISTURE.

CAUTION:

- Operate only from the power source specified (AC 220 – 240 V, 50 Hz) on the unit.
- Avoid damaging the AC plug and power cord.
- When you are not using this unit for a long period of time, it is recommended that you disconnect the power cord from the main outlet.
- The main power button on the TV does not fully isolate the TV from the AC supply. If you are not going to use this TV for a long period of time, be sure to disconnect the AC plug from the AC socket.

Avoid improper installation and never position the unit where good ventilation is unattainable.
When installing this television, distance recommendations must be maintained between the floor and wall, as well as installation in a tightly enclosed area or piece of furniture.
Adhere to the minimum distance guidelines shown for safe operation.



Failure to heed the following precautions may result in damage to the TV or remote control.

DO NOT block the TV's ventilation openings or holes.
(If the ventilation openings or holes are blocked by a newspaper or cloth, etc., the heat may not be able to get out.)

DO NOT place anything on top of the TV.
(such as cosmetics or medicines, flower vases, potted plants, cups, etc.)

DO NOT allow objects or liquid into the cabinet openings.
(If water or liquid is allowed to enter this equipment, fire or electric shock may be caused.)

DO NOT place any naked flame sources, such as lighted candles, on the TV.

The surface of the TV screen is easily damaged. Be very careful with it when handling the TV. Should the TV screen become soiled, wipe it with a soft dry cloth. Never rub it forcefully. Never use any cleaner or detergent on it.

In the event of a fault, unplug the unit and call a service technician. Do not attempt to repair it yourself or remove the rear cover.

CONTENTS

Setting up your TV 3
- Connecting the aerial and VCR 3
- Connecting the power cord to the AC outlet..... 4
- Putting the batteries into the Remote control..... 4
- Initial settings 4
- T-V LINK FUNCTIONS 6

TV buttons and functions 8
- Turn the Main power on 9
- Turn the TV on from standby mode 9
- Choose a TV channel 9
- Adjust the volume 9

Remote control buttons and functions 10
- Turn the TV on or off from standby mode 10
- Choose a TV channel 10
- Adjust the volume 11
- Watch images from external devices 11
- ZOOM function..... 12
- 3D CINEMA SOUND function..... 14
- Displaying the current time 14
- Return to TV channel instantly..... 14
- Operating a JVC brand VCR or DVD player 14

Teletext function 15
- Basic operation 15
- Using the List Mode 15
- Hold..... 16
- Sub-page 16
- Reveal..... 16
- Size 17
- Index 17
- Cancel..... 17

Using the TV's menu..... 18
- Basic operation 18

PICTURE SETTING..... 19
- PICTURE MODE 19
- Picture Adjustment..... 19
- COLOUR TEMP..... 19

PICTURE FEATURES 20
- DIGITAL VNR 20
- DigiPure Pro..... 20
- COLOUR SYSTEM..... 21
- MOVIE THEATRE..... 21
- 4:3 AUTO ASPECT..... 22
- PICTURE TILT (Only for AV-32X37SUE).. 22

SOUND SETTING 23
- STEREO / I • II 23
- Sound Adjustment..... 23
- HYPER SOUND..... 23

3D CINEMA SOUND 24
- SURROUND 24
- BASS BOOST..... 24

EXT SETTING 25
- S-IN (S-VIDEO input)..... 25
- ID LIST 25
- DUBBING..... 26

FEATURES 27
- SLEEP TIMER 27
- BLUE BACK..... 27
- CHILD LOCK..... 27
- DECODER (EXT-2)..... 29

INSTALL..... 30
- LANGUAGE 30
- AUTO PROGRAM..... 30
- EDIT/MANUAL 31

Additional menu operations 36
- Using the ACI function 36
- Downloading the data to VCR..... 37
- Changing the COUNTRY setting 37
- Using the DECODER (EXT-2) function.... 38

Additional preparation 39
- Connecting the external devices..... 39

CH/CC numbers 41

Troubleshooting 43

Specifications 46

Setting up your TV

Caution

- Turn off all the equipment including the TV before connecting anything.

Connecting the aerial and VCR

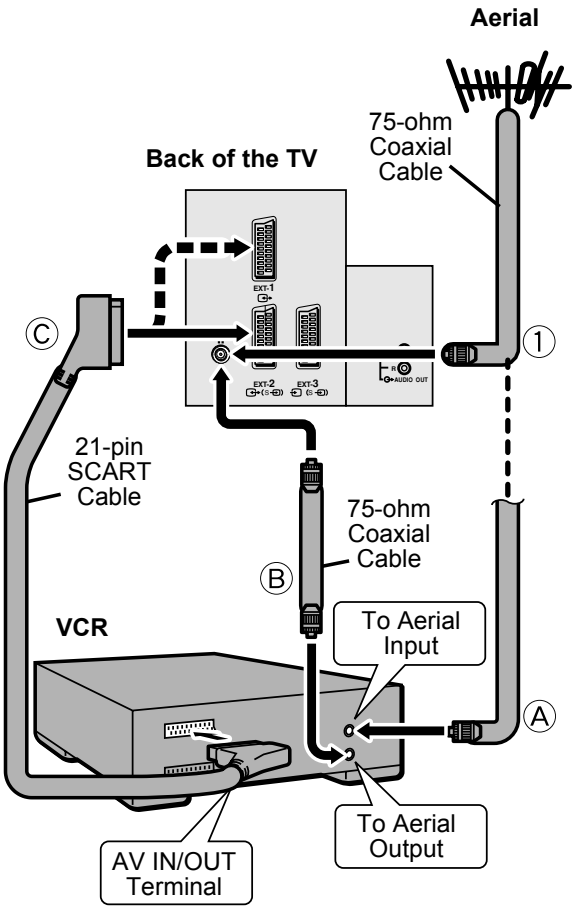
- The connecting cables are not provided.
- For further details, refer to the manuals provided with the devices to be connected.

■ If connecting a VCR, follow Ⓐ → Ⓑ → Ⓒ.

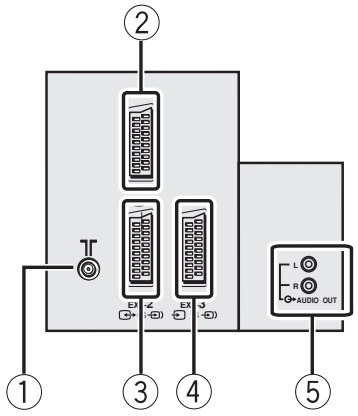
■ If not connecting a VCR, follow ①.

To operate T-V LINK functions, a T-V LINK compatible VCR must be connected to the EXT-2 terminal on the TV. For details about T-V LINK functions, see "T-V LINK FUNCTIONS" on page 6.

- A video can be viewed from the VCR without performing Ⓒ. For details, refer to your VCR instruction manual.
- To connect additional external devices, please see "Additional preparation" on page 39.
- To connect speakers and amplifier, please see "Connecting Speakers/Amplifier" on page 40.
- When a decoder is connected to a T-V LINK compatible VCR, set the DECODER (EXT-2) function to ON. For details, see "Using the DECODER (EXT-2) function" on page 38. Otherwise, you will not be able to view scrambled channels.



■ Rear Panel

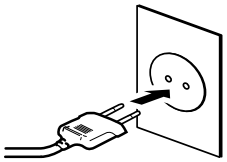


① Aerial socket (3)
② EXT-1 terminal (3, 25, 39)
③ EXT-2 terminal (3, 6, 25, 39)
④ EXT-3 terminal (25, 39)
⑤ AUDIO OUT terminal (40)

Connecting the power cord to the AC outlet

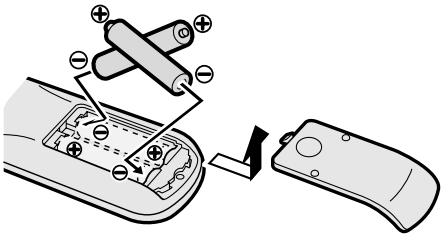
Caution

- Operate only from the power source specified (AC 220 – 240 V, 50 Hz) on the unit.



Putting the batteries into the Remote control

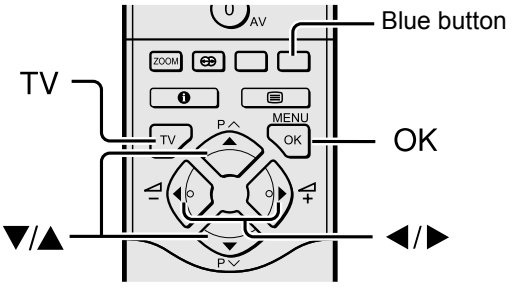
Use two AAA/R03 dry cell batteries.
Insert the batteries from the ⊖ end, making sure the ⊕ and ⊖ polarities are correct.



- Follow the warnings printed on the batteries.
- Battery life is about six months to one year, depending on your frequency of use.
- The batteries we supply are only for setting up and testing your TV, please replace them as soon as necessary.
- If the remote control does not work properly, replace the batteries.

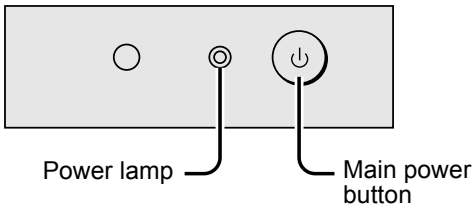
Initial settings

When the TV is first turned on, it enters the initial setting mode, and the JVC logo is displayed. Follow the instructions on the on-screen display to make the initial settings.



1 Press the Main power button on the TV

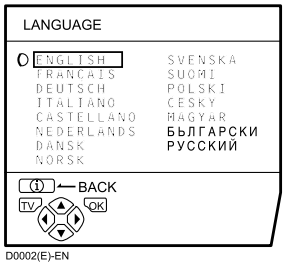
The Power lamp lights red (for power on), then green (for TV on) and the JVC logo is displayed.



- If the power lamp stays red and does not change to green:
  Your TV is in the standby mode. Press the ⏻/I (Standby) button on the remote control to turn your TV on.
- The JVC logo does not appear when your TV has been turned on once. In this case, use the “LANGUAGE” and “AUTO PROGRAM” functions to make the initial settings. For details, see “INSTALL” on page 30.

2 Press the OK button

The LANGUAGE menu appears.

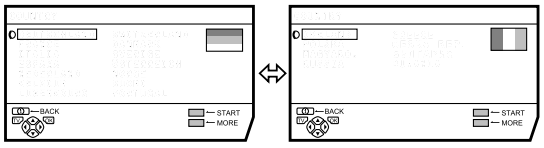


D0002(E)-EN

3 Press the ◀/▶ and ▼/▲ buttons to choose ENGLISH. Then press the OK button

English is set for the on-screen display description. The COUNTRY menu appears as a sub-menu of the AUTO PROGRAM function.

There are two COUNTRY menus. Pressing the yellow button changes the COUNTRY menu as follows:



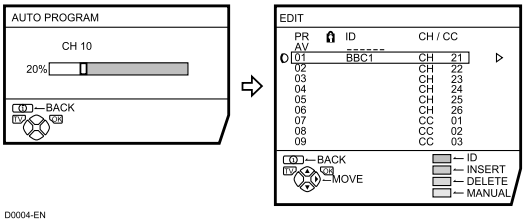
D0003-EN

4 Press the ◀/▶ and ▼/▲ buttons to choose the country where you are now located

5 Press the blue button to start the AUTO PROGRAM function

The AUTO PROGRAM menu appears and received TV channels are automatically registered in the Programme numbers (PR).

- To cancel the AUTO PROGRAM function:
  Press the **TV** button.



D0004-EN

After the TV channels have been registered in the Programme numbers (PR), the EDIT menu appears

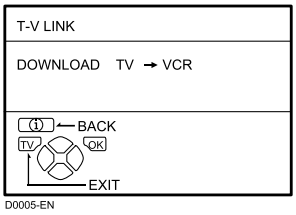
- You can proceed to edit the Programme numbers (PR) using the EDIT/MANUAL function. For details, see “EDIT/MANUAL” on page 31.
- If you do not need to use the EDIT/MANUAL function, go to the next step.

If “ACI START/ACI SKIP” appears in the AUTO PROGRAM menu:

You can use the ACI (Automatic Channel Installation) function to decode the ACI data and complete the registration of all the TV channels in a short period of time. For details of the ACI function and how to use it, refer to “Using the ACI function” on page 36.

If you don’t want to use the ACI function, press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose ACI SKIP and then press **OK**.

6 Press the OK button to display the T-V LINK menu



7 If you do not have a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected:
Press the **TV** button to exit the T-V LINK menu.
The T-V LINK menu disappears.

If you have a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected to the EXT-2 terminal:
Follow the operating procedure "Downloading the data to VCR" on page 37 to transmit the Programme number (PR) data.

Now, the initial settings are complete, and you can watch the TV

- When your TV can detect the TV channel name from the TV channel broadcast signal, it automatically registers the TV channel name (ID) to the Programme number (PR) in which the TV channel has been registered.
- If a TV channel you want to view is not set to a Programme number (PR), manually set it using the MANUAL function. For details, see "EDIT/MANUAL" on page 31.
- The TV channel is not registered in Programme number PR 0 (AV). When you want to register a TV channel to PR 0 (AV), manually set it using the MANUAL function. For details, see "EDIT/MANUAL" on page 31.

T-V LINK FUNCTIONS

When a T-V LINK compatible VCR is connected to the EXT-2 Terminal on the TV, it is easier to set up the VCR and to view videos. T-V LINK uses the following features:

To use T-V LINK functions:
A T-V LINK compatible VCR is necessary. The VCR must be connected to the EXT-2 terminal on the TV by a fully wired SCART cable.

A "T-V LINK compatible VCR" means a JVC VCR with the T-V LINK logo or a VCR with one of the following logos. However, these VCRs may support some or all of the features described below. For details, refer to your VCR instruction manual.
"Q-LINK" (a trademark of Panasonic Corporation)
"Data Logic" (a trademark of Metz Corporation)
"Easy Link" (a trademark of Phillips Corporation)
"Megalogic" (a trademark of Grundig Corporation)
"SMARTLINK" (a trademark of Sony Corporation)

■ Pre-set Download

Download the registered data on the TV channels from the TV to the VCR.
The Preset Download function automatically begins when the initial setting is complete or whenever the AUTO PROGRAM or EDIT/MANUAL operations are performed.

- This function can be operated via VCR operation.

When "FEATURE NOT AVAILABLE" is displayed:

If "FEATURE NOT AVAILABLE" is displayed, the download was not performed correctly. Before trying to download again, ensure the following:

- The VCR power is turned on.
- The VCR is T-V LINK compatible.
- The VCR is connected to the EXT-2 terminal.
- The SCART cable is fully wired.

■ Direct Rec

"What You See Is What You Record"
You can record to VCR the images that you are currently viewing on TV by a simple operation. For details, read the manual for your VCR. Operate via the VCR. "VCR IS RECORDING" is displayed.

In the following conditions, the VCR will stop recording if the TV is turned off, if the TV channel or input is switched, or if the menu is displayed on the TV:

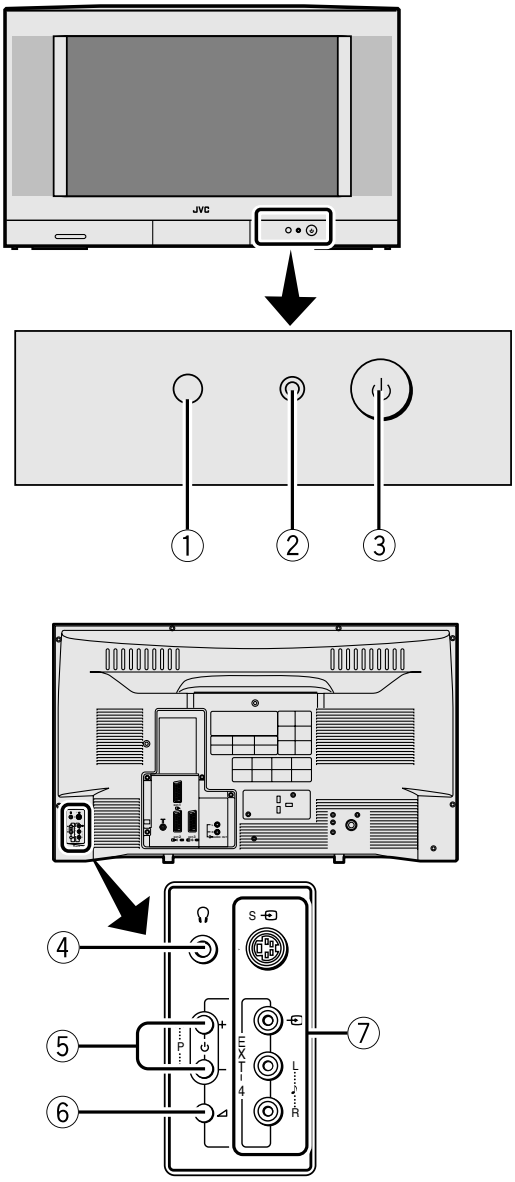
- When recording images from an external device connected to the TV.
- When recording a TV channel after it has been unscrambled on a decoder.
- When recording a TV channel by using the TV's output because that TV channel cannot be properly received on the VCR's tuner.
- When the VCR is not ready (for example, when there is no tape inserted), "NO RECORDING" is displayed.
- Operation via the TV is not possible.
- Generally, the VCR cannot record a TV channel that cannot be received properly by the VCR's tuner, even though you can view that TV channel on the TV. However, some VCRs can record a TV channel by using the TV's output if that channel can be viewed on the TV, even though the TV channel cannot be received properly by the VCR's tuner. For details, refer to your VCR instruction manual.

■ TV Auto Power On/VCR Image View

When the VCR starts playing, the TV automatically turns on and the images from EXT-2 terminal are displayed on the screen. When the VCR menu is operated, the TV automatically turns on and the images from EXT-2 terminal are displayed on the screen.

- This function does not operate if your TV's main power is turned off. Set your TV's main power to on (standby mode).

TV buttons and functions



Refer to the pages in parentheses for details.

① Remote control sensor
② Power lamp (4, 9)
③ Main power button (4, 9)
④ Headphone jack (mini jack) (39)
⑤ P ∨/∧ buttons/ −/+ buttons (9)
⑥ ◿ (Volume) button (9)
⑦ EXT-4 terminal (25, 39)

Turn the Main power on

Press the Main power button on the TV.
The Power lamp lights red and your TV is in the standby mode.

- If the Power lamp lights green, the TV is already on.

To turn the Main power off:
Press the Main power button again.
The Power lamp goes off.

Caution

- The main power button on the TV does not fully isolate the TV from the AC supply. If you are not going to use this TV for a long period of time, be sure to disconnect the AC plug from the AC socket.

Turn the TV on from standby mode

Press the P ∨/∧ buttons to turn the TV on from standby mode

Choose a TV channel

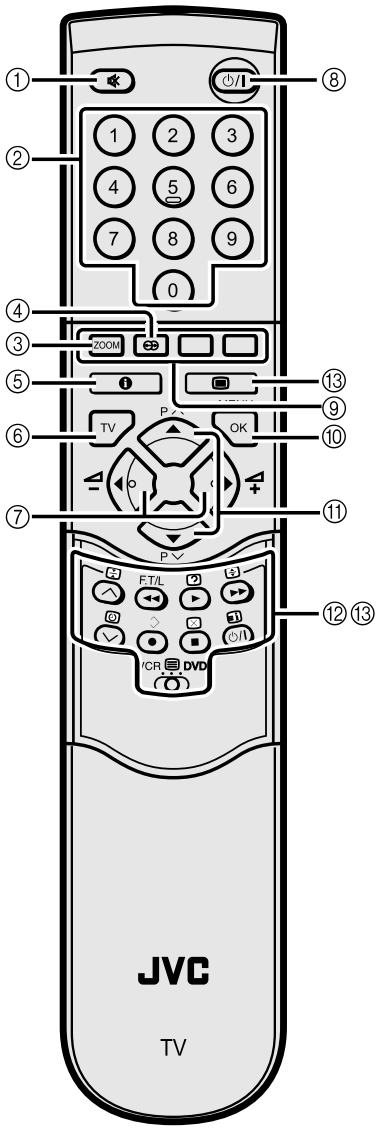
Press the P ∨/∧ buttons to choose a programme number (PR) or an EXT terminal

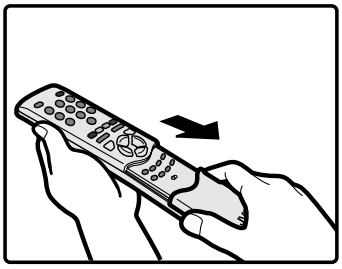
Adjust the volume

1 Press the ◿ (Volume) button
The volume level indicator appears.

2 Press the −/+ buttons while the volume level indicator is displayed

Remote control buttons and functions





① Muting button
② Number buttons
③ **ZOOM** button
④ 3D CINEMA SOUND button
⑤ Information button
⑥ ***TV*** button
⑦ ◄/► buttons
⑧ Standby button
⑨ Colour buttons
⑩ **OK** button
⑪ ▼/▲ buttons
⑫ VCR/DVD/Teletext control button
⑬ VCR ☰ DVD switch ☰ (Text) button

Turn the TV on or off from standby mode

Press the ⏻/I (standby) button to turn the TV on or off.
When the TV is turned on, the power lamp changes from red to green.

- The power can be turned on by pressing the ***TV*** button, ▼/▲ buttons or Number buttons.

Choose a TV channel

■ **Use the number buttons: Enter the programme number (PR) of the channel using the number buttons.**
Example:

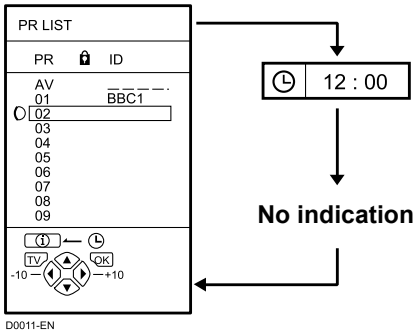
- PR 6 → press ***6***
- PR 12 → press ***1*** and ***2***

■ **Use the ▼/▲ buttons:**
Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose the programme number (PR) you want.

■ **Use the PR LIST:**

1 Press the ⓘ (Information) button to display the PR LIST

Pressing the ⓘ (Information) button changes the display as follows:



2 Press the ◀/▶ and ▼/▲ buttons to choose a Programme number (PR). Then press the OK button

- For Programme numbers (PR) with the CHILD LOCK function set, the 🔒 (CHILD LOCK) mark is displayed next to the Programme number (PR) in the PR LIST.
- You cannot use the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a Programme number (PR) with the CHILD LOCK function set.
- Even if you try to choose a Programme number (PR) with the CHILD LOCK function set, the 🔒 (CHILD LOCK) mark will appear, and you cannot watch the TV channel. To watch the TV channel, see "CHILD LOCK" on page 27.
- If the picture is tilted, correct it. See "PICTURE TILT (Only for AV-32X37SUE)" on page 22.

Adjust the volume

Press the ◀/▶ buttons to adjust the volume.

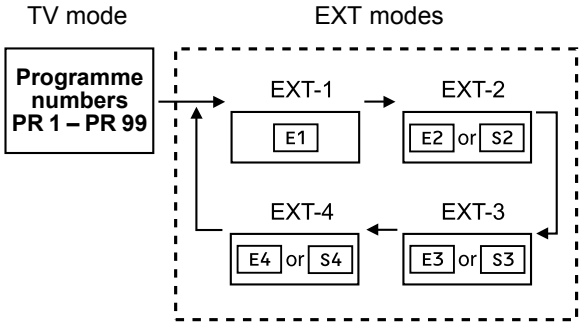
The Volume indicator appears and the volume changes as you press the −/+ buttons.

■ **Muting the sound**
Press the 🔇 (muting) button to turn off the sound.

Pressing the 🔇 (muting) button again restores the previous volume level.

Watch images from external devices

■ **Use the 0 (AV) button:**
Press the 0 (AV) button to choose an EXT terminal.



■ **Use the ▼/▲ buttons:**
Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose an EXT terminal.

■ **Use the PR LIST:**

1 Press the ⓘ (Information) button to display the PR LIST

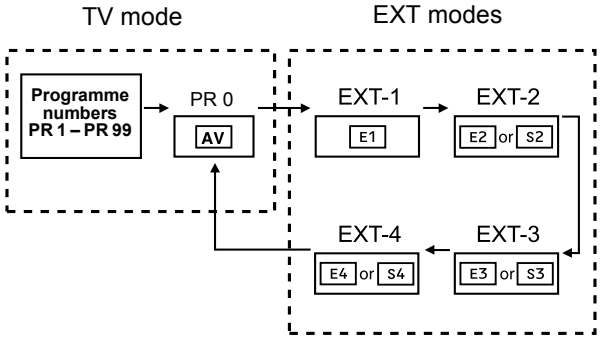
2 Press the ◀/▶ and ▼/▲ buttons to choose an EXT terminal. Then press the OK button

- The EXT terminals are registered after the Programme number PR 99.

- You can choose a video input signal from the S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal) and regular video signal (composite signal). For details, see "S-IN (S-VIDEO input)" on page 25.
- If you do not have a clear picture or no colour appears, change the colour system manually. See "COLOUR SYSTEM" on page 21.
- If you choose an EXT terminal with no input signal, the EXT terminal number becomes fixed on the screen.
- This TV set has a function which can automatically change over the input according to a special signal output from an external device. (The EXT-4 terminal does not support it.)

To return to a TV channel:
Press the **TV** button, the ▼/▲ buttons or the Number buttons.

To use the Programme number PR 0 (AV):
When the TV and VCR are connected only by the Aerial cable, choosing the Programme number PR 0 (AV) allows you to view images from the VCR. Set the VCR RF channel to the Programme number PR 0 (AV) manually. For details, see "EDIT/MANUAL" on page 31.
Pressing the **0 (AV)** button changes the choice as follows:



- The VCR RF channel is sent as the RF signal from the VCR.
- Also refer to your VCR instruction manual.

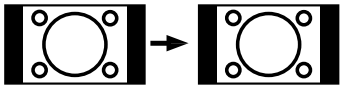
ZOOM function

You can change the screen size according to the picture aspect ratio. Choose the optimum one from the following ZOOM modes.

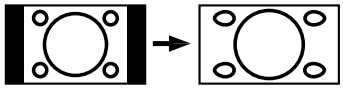
AUTO:
For any picture format except Normal Picture (4:3 Aspect Ratio), the picture will be automatically displayed in the optimum screen size.
For Normal Picture (4:3 Aspect Ratio), the picture displayed in accordance with the ZOOM mode set on the 4:3 AUTO ASPECT menu. For details, see "4:3 AUTO ASPECT" on page 22.

- AUTO may not function properly with poor signal quality. In this case, choose an optimum ZOOM mode manually.
- This TV supports WSS (wide-screen signals). When broadcasts with WSS are received with the ZOOM mode set at AUTO, the most suitable ZOOM mode is automatically chosen according to the WSS received.

REGULAR:
Use to view a normal picture (4:3 aspect ratio) as its original size is.

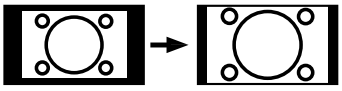


PANORAMIC:
This mode stretches the left and right sides of a normal picture (4:3 Aspect Ratio) to fill the screen, without making the picture appear unnatural.

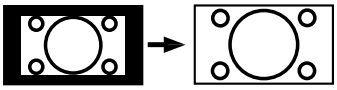


- The top and bottom of the picture are slightly cut off.

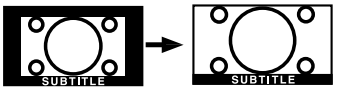
14:9 ZOOM:
This mode zooms up the Wide Picture (14:9 Aspect Ratio) to the upper and lower limits of the screen.



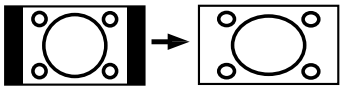
16:9 ZOOM:
This mode zooms up the Wide Picture (16:9 Aspect Ratio) to the full screen.



16:9 ZOOM SUBTITLE:
This mode zooms up the Wide Picture (16:9 Aspect Ratio) with subtitles to the full screen.



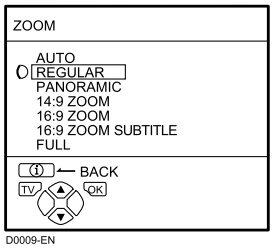
FULL:
This mode uniformly stretches the left and right sides of a normal picture (4:3 aspect ratio) to fill the wide TV screen.



Use for pictures with a 16:9 aspect ratio that have been squeezed into a normal picture (4:3 aspect ratio), you can restore their original dimensions.

■ Choose the ZOOM mode

1 Press the ZOOM button to display the ZOOM menu



D0009-EN

2 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a ZOOM mode. Then press the OK button

The picture expands and the chosen ZOOM mode is displayed in about 5 seconds.

- The ZOOM mode may be automatically changed due to the control signal from an external device. When you want to return to the previous ZOOM mode, choose the ZOOM mode again.

■ Adjusting the visible area of the picture

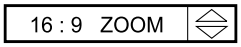
If subtitles or the top (or bottom) of the picture are cut off, adjust the visible area of the picture manually.

1 Press the ZOOM button

The ZOOM menu appears.

2 Press the OK button to display the ZOOM mode indication

Indicator is displayed.



D0010-EN

3 While it is displayed, press the ▼/▲ buttons to adjust the visible area vertically

- You cannot adjust the visible area in REGULAR or FULL mode.

3D CINEMA SOUND function

You can enjoy sounds with a wider ambience.

Press the ⊛ (3D CINEMA SOUND) button to turn the 3D CINEMA SOUND function on or off

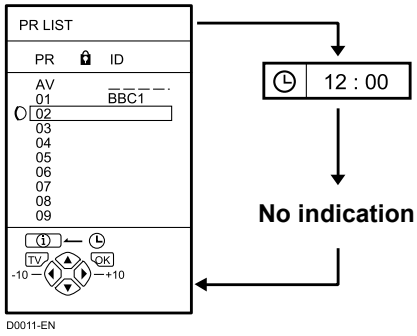
- The 3D CINEMA SOUND effect can be adjusted with the "3D CINEMA SOUND" menu (see page 24).
- The 3D CINEMA SOUND function does not work properly with mono sound.
- If the audio is mono sound, use "HYPER SOUND" (see page 23) to enjoy a simulated stereo experience.
- When 3D CINEMA SOUND is turned on, HYPER SOUND turns off, and when HYPER SOUND is turned on, 3D CINEMA SOUND turns off.

Displaying the current time

You can display the Current Time on the screen.

Press the ⓘ (Information) button to display the current time

Pressing the ⓘ (Information) button changes the display as follows:



- This TV uses teletext data to set the current time. If the TV has not received a TV channel that has teletext programmes since it was turned on, the time display is blank. To view the current time, choose a TV channel that has teletext programmes.
- When watching videos, an incorrect current time is sometimes displayed.

Return to TV channel instantly

You can return to a TV channel instantly.

Press the *TV* button

The TV returns to the TV mode and a TV channel appears.

Operating a JVC brand VCR or DVD player

You can operate a JVC brand VCR or DVD player. Pressing the button having the same appearance as the original remote control button of a device makes the function work in the same way as the original remote control.

1 Set the VCR ⊜ DVD Switch to the VCR or DVD position

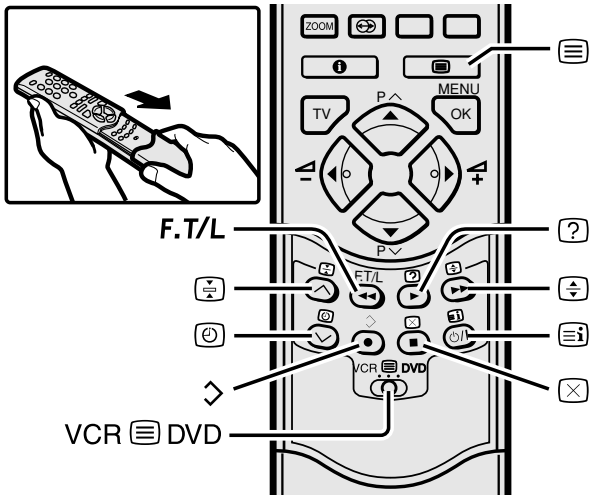
VCR:
When you are operating the VCR, set the switch to the VCR position.

DVD:
When you are operating the DVD player, set the switch to the DVD position.

2 Press the VCR/DVD Control Button to control your VCR or DVD player

- If your device is not made by JVC, these buttons cannot be used.
- Even if your device is made by JVC, some of these buttons or any one of the buttons may not work, depending on the device.
- You can use the ∨/∧ buttons to choose a TV channel. The VCR will receive or choose the chapter the DVD player plays back.
- Some DVD player models use the ∨/∧ buttons for both operating of Fast forward/backward functions and choosing the chapter. In this case, the ◀◀/▶▶ buttons do not work.

Teletext function



Basic operation

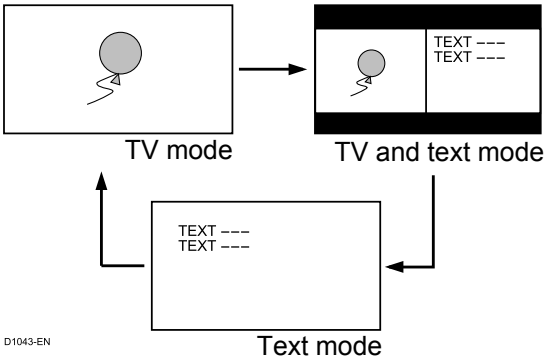
You can view three types of teletext broadcasts on the TV:
FLOF (Fastext), TOP and WST.

1 Choose a TV channel with a teletext broadcast

2 Set the VCR DVD switch to the (Text) position

3 Press (Text) button to display the teletext

Pressing (Text) button changes the mode as follows:



4 Choose a teletext page by pressing the ▼/▲ buttons, Number buttons or Colour buttons

To return to the TV mode:
Press the ***TV*** button or (Text) button.

- If you have trouble receiving teletext broadcasts, consult your local dealer or the teletext station.
- The ZOOM function will not operate in the TV and text mode or Text mode.
- No menu operations are possible when viewing a teletext programme.
- Language display depends on the country which was set on the COUNTRY menu. If characters on a Teletext programme do not appear properly, change the COUNTRY Setting to other country's. For detail, "Changing the COUNTRY setting" on page 37.

Using the List Mode

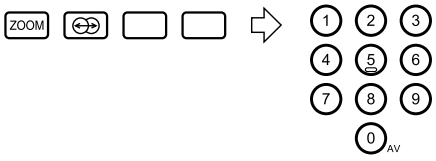
You can store the numbers of your favourite teletext pages in memory and call them up quickly using the colour buttons.

■ To store the page numbers:

1 Press *F.T/L* button to engage the List mode

The stored page numbers are displayed at the bottom of the screen.

2 Press a Colour button to choose a position. Then press the Number buttons to enter the page number



3 Press and hold down ◇ (Store) button

The four page numbers blink white to indicate that they are stored in memory.

■ To call up a stored page:

1 Press the *F.T/L* button to engage the List mode

2 Press a colour button to which a page has been assigned

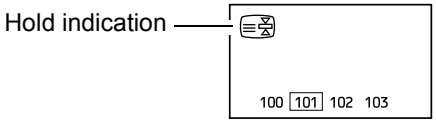
ZOOM

To exit the List mode:
Press the ***F.T/L*** button again.

Hold

You can hold a teletext page on the screen for as long as you want, even while several other teletext pages are being received.

Press the ⊟ (Hold) button



To cancel the Hold function:
Press ⊟ (Hold) button again.

Sub-page

Some teletext pages include sub-pages that are automatically displayed.
You can hold any sub-page, or view it at any time.

1 Press the ⊙ (Sub-page) button to operate the Sub-page function

Sub-page numbers are displayed at the left of the screen.

Colour*	Meaning of sub-page number
Yellow	Currently being displayed.
White	Can be displayed.
Blue or Red	Cannot be displayed and it is not sent.

*: Background colour of the sub-page number.

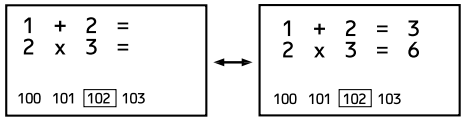
2 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a sub-page number

To cancel the Sub-page function:
Press the ⊙ (Sub-page) button again.

Reveal

Some teletext pages include hidden text (such as answers to a quiz).
You can display the hidden text.

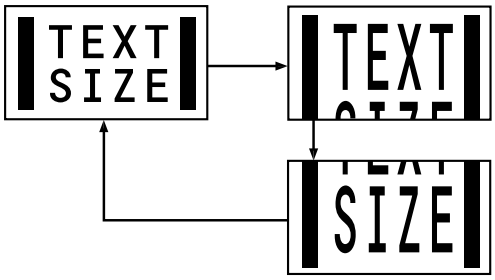
Each time you press the ? (Reveal) button, text is hidden or revealed



Size

You can double the height of the teletext display.

Press the ⊜ (Size) button.



Index

You can return to the index page instantly.

Press ⊜ (Index) button

Returns to page 100 or a previously specified page.

Cancel

You can search for a teletext page while watching TV.

1 Press the Number button to enter a page number, or press a Colour button

The TV searches for a teletext page.

2 Press ⊠ (Cancel) button

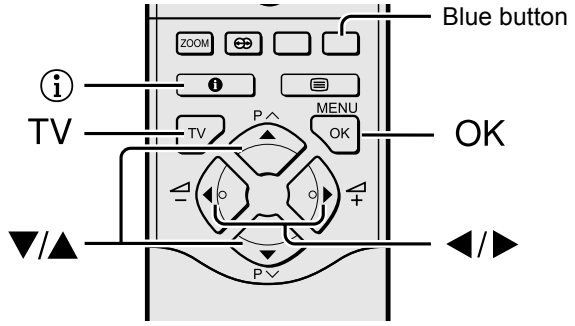
The TV programme appears. When the TV finds the teletext page, its page number appears in the upper left of the screen.

3 Press ⊠ (Cancel) button to return to a teletext page when the page number is on the screen

- The TV mode cannot be resumed even by pressing the ⊠ (Cancel) button. A TV programme is temporarily displayed instead of the teletext programme.

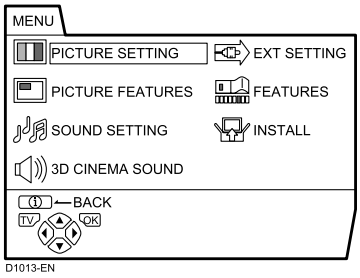
Using the TV's menu

This TV has a number of functions you can operate using menus. To fully utilize all your TV's functions, you need to understand the basic menu operating techniques fully.

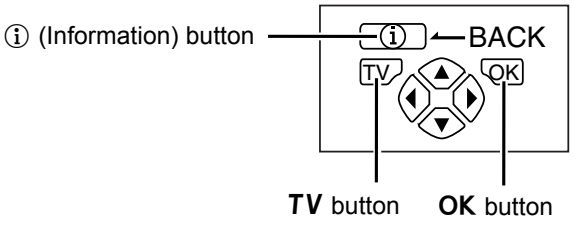


Basic operation

1 Press the OK button to display the MENU (main menu)



- The display appearing at the bottom of a menu indicates buttons on the remote control you can use when you operate a chosen function.



2 Press the ◀/▶ and ▼/▲ buttons to choose a menu title, and press the OK button

The menu appears.

To return to the previous menu:
Press the ⓘ (information) button.

To exit a menu instantly:
Press the ***TV*** button.

3 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a function

- For details of the functions in the menus, see the following pages.

4 Press the ◀/▶ buttons to choose the setting of that function

- If you want to operate a function which appears only with its name, follow the descriptions of that function on the following pages.
- The display appearing at the bottom of a menu shows you a button on the remote control that you can use when you operate a chosen function.

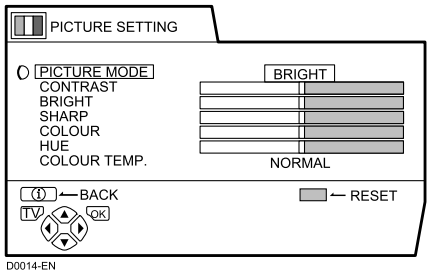
5 Press the OK button to complete the setting

The menu disappears.

- When watching the television with the NTSC system, the menus are displayed at about half of their normal vertical size.

PICTURE SETTING

Refer to “Using the TV’s menu” (see page 18) for details of displaying the menu.



PICTURE MODE

You can choose one of three PICTURE MODEs to adjust the picture settings automatically.

BRIGHT:
Heightens contrast and sharpness.

STANDARD:
Standardizes picture adjustment.

SOFT:
Softens contrast and sharpness.

Picture Adjustment

You can change the picture settings of each PICTURE MODE mode as you like.

CONTRAST:
You can adjust the picture contrast.
◀ : lower
▶ : higher

BRIGHT:
You can adjust the picture brightness.
◀ : darker
▶ : brighter

SHARP:
You can adjust the picture sharpness.
◀ : softer
▶ : sharper

COLOUR:
You can adjust the picture colour.
◀ : lighter
▶ : deeper

HUE:
You can adjust the picture tint.
◀ : reddish
▶ : greenish

- You can change the HUE setting (picture hue) when the colour system is NTSC 3.58, NTSC 4.43. (See “Specifications” on page 46)

To return to the default settings in each PICTURE MODE :
Press the blue button.

- This returns the picture settings in the PICTURE MODE mode you have chosen to the default settings, and stores them in the PICTURE MODE mode.

COLOUR TEMP.

You can select one of three COLOUR TEMP. modes (three tones of white) to adjust the white balance of the picture. Since white is the colour which is used as a reference for all the other colours, changing the COLOUR TEMP. mode affects the appearance of all the other colours on the screen.

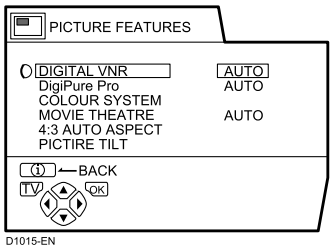
COOL:
A bluish white. Using this mode when watching bright pictures allows you to enjoy a more vivid and bright picture.

NORMAL:
The normal white colour.

WARM:
A reddish white. Using this mode when watching films allows you to enjoy colours that are characteristic of films.

PICTURE FEATURES

Refer to “Using the TV’s menu” (see page 18) for details of displaying the menu.



DIGITAL VNR

The DIGITAL VNR function cuts down the amount of noise in the original picture.
You can choose from the three DIGITAL VNR function settings of AUTO, MIN and MAX.
The TV and external input may be given different DIGITAL VNR settings.

AUTO:
The TV will automatically adjust the level of the DIGITAL VNR effect to match the amount of noise in the picture, giving you the best possible picture.

- If you set the DIGITAL VNR effect too high it can make the picture less sharp. It is recommended to use the AUTO setting if you can.

MIN:
The level of the DIGITAL VNR effect is set to the minimum. If you set the DIGITAL VNR function to AUTO but feel that the sharpness of the original picture has not been reproduced fully, change the setting from AUTO to MIN.

- The MIN setting is not suitable for low-quality pictures which contain a lot of noise.

MAX:
The level of the DIGITAL VNR effect is set to the maximum. If you set the DIGITAL VNR function to AUTO but still notice some noise, change the setting from AUTO to MAX.

- The MAX setting is not suitable for high-quality pictures which contain very little noise.

OFF:

The DIGITAL VNR function is turned off.

DigiPure Pro

The DigiPure Pro function uses the latest in digital technology to give you a natural-looking picture.

DigiPure function:
This function helps to create a natural-looking picture by eliminating unnecessary edges from high-contrast and crisp images. For images with low-contrast, edges are added to produce a sharper, more detailed picture.
You can choose from the three DigiPure function settings of AUTO, MIN and MAX. The TV and external input may be given different DigiPure settings.

- If you set the DigiPure effect too high on a low-quality picture that contains a lot of noise, this may actually make the noise worse. We recommend you use the AUTO setting if you can.

Picture motion compensation function:
This function displays fast-moving pictures more smoothly and naturally on the screen.

- The effect level of the picture motion compensation function cannot be changed. The effect level is the same no matter which of the AUTO, MIN or MAX settings is used.

1 Choose DigiPure Pro

2 Press the ◀/▶ buttons to choose a setting. Then press the OK button

AUTO:
The TV will automatically adjust the level of the DigiPure effect to match the amount of noise in the picture, giving the best possible picture.

MIN:
The level of DigiPure effect is set to the minimum. When you set the DigiPure Pro function to AUTO and notice some noise, change the setting from AUTO to MIN.

- The MIN setting is not suitable for high-quality pictures which contain very little noise.

MAX:
The level of DigiPure effect is set to the maximum. If you set the DigiPure Pro function to AUTO but feel that the original picture quality has not been reproduced fully, change the setting from AUTO to MAX.

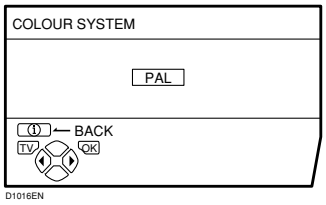
- The MAX setting is not suitable for low-quality pictures which contain a lot of noise.

OFF:

The DigiPure Pro function is turned off.

COLOUR SYSTEM

The colour system is chosen automatically. However, if the picture is not clear or no colour appears, choose the colour system manually.



1 Choose COLOUR SYSTEM then press the OK button

2 Press the ◀/▶ buttons to chose the appropriate colour system. Then press the OK button

PAL:
PAL system

SECAM:
SECAM system

NTSC 3.58:
NTSC 3.58 MHz system

NTSC 4.43:
NTSC 4.43 MHz system

AUTO:
This function detects a colour system from the input signal. Only when you are viewing a picture from Programme number PR 0 (AV), or EXT terminal, you can choose using the AUTO function.

- The AUTO function may not function properly if you have poor signal quality. If the picture is abnormal in the AUTO function, choose another colour system manually.
- When in the Programme numbers PR 0 (AV) to PR 99, you cannot choose NTSC 3.58 or NTSC 4.43.

MOVIE THEATRE

The MOVIE THEATRE function displays a cinema film picture more smoothly and naturally on the screen.

AUTO:
The television automatically recognizes the type of signal and turns the function on and off.

ON:
This function is turned on.

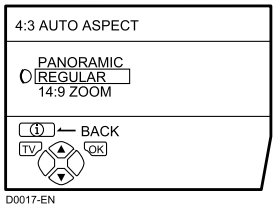
OFF:
This function is turned off.

- The motion may appear unnatural when viewing images with the NTSC colour system. When the MOVIE THEATRE function is set to AUTO or ON, the motion may appear unnatural when viewing images with the NTSC colour system.

4:3 AUTO ASPECT

You can choose one of three ZOOM modes, REGULAR, PANORAMIC or 14:9 ZOOM, as the ZOOM mode for the normal picture (4:3 aspect ratio).

1 Choose 4:3 AUTO ASPECT then press the OK button

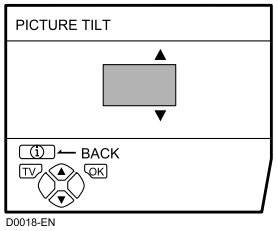


2 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a ZOOM mode. Then press the OK button

PICTURE TILT (Only for AV-32X37SUE)

There are cases where the Earth's magnetic force may make the picture tilt. If this happens, you can correct the picture tilt.

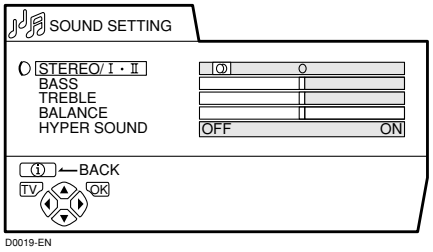
1 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose PICTURE TILT. Then press the OK button



2 Press the ▼/▲ buttons until the picture becomes level. Then press the OK button

SOUND SETTING

Refer to “Using the TV’s menu” (see page 18) for details of displaying the menu.



STEREO / I • II

When you are viewing a bilingual broadcast programme, you can choose the sound from Bilingual I (Sub I) or Bilingual II (Sub II). When the stereo broadcasting is received poorly, you can change from stereo to mono sound so that you can hear the broadcast more clearly and easily.

: Stereo sound

: mono sound

I : Bilingual I (sub I)

II : Bilingual II (sub II)

- The sound mode you can choose differs depending on the TV programme.
- This function does not work in the EXT modes. And this function does not appear in the SOUND SETTING menu.

Sound Adjustment

You can adjust the sound to your liking.

BASS:
You can adjust the low tone of the sound.
◀ : weaker
▶ : strong

TREBLE:
You can adjust the high tone of the sound.
◀ : weaker
▶ : strong

BALANCE:
You can adjust the volume balance between the left and right speaker.
◀ : turn the left speaker’s volume level up.
▶ : turn the right speaker’s volume level up.

HYPER SOUND

Mono sound is converted to simulated stereo for a more enjoyable audio experience.

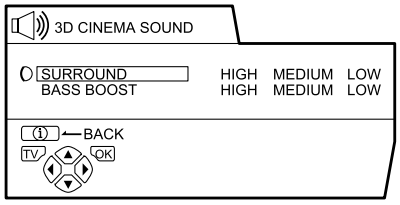
ON:
This function is turned on.

OFF:
This function is turned off.

- If the audio is stereo sound, the “3D CINEMA SOUND function” (see page 14) is the better choice as it makes your listening experience more akin to sitting in an actual cinema.
- When HYPER SOUND is turned on, 3D CINEMA SOUND turns off, and when 3D CINEMA SOUND is turned on, HYPER SOUND turns off.

3D CINEMA SOUND

Refer to “Using the TV’s menu” (see page 18) for details of displaying the menu.



D0063-EN

Adjust the 3D CINEMA SOUND effect. For details on how to turn 3D CINEMA SOUND on and off, read “3D CINEMA SOUND function” (see page 14).

- In order to experience true 3D CINEMA SOUND, the audio needs to be stereo sound.
- When the audio is mono sound, use “HYPER SOUND” (see page 23).

SURROUND

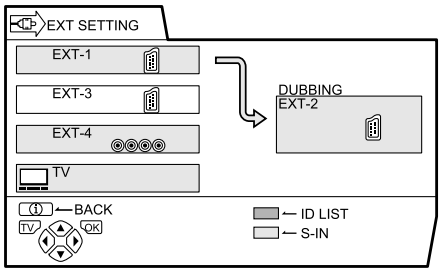
Adjust the surround effect.
You can choose HIGH, MEDIUM or LOW. Choosing LOW will reduce the surround effect and choosing HIGH will increase the surround effect.

BASS BOOST

Adjust the bass sound.
You can choose HIGH, MEDIUM or LOW. Choosing LOW will reduce the bass sound and choosing HIGH will increase the bass sound.

EXT SETTING

Refer to “Using the TV’s menu” (see page 18) for details of displaying the menu.



S-IN (S-VIDEO input)

When connecting a device (such as S-VHS VCR) which enables an S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal) to be output, you can enjoy high-quality picture of the S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal).

Preparation:

- At first, read the Device Instruction Manual and “Additional preparation” on page 39 to connect the device to the TV properly. Second, follow the Device Instruction Manual to set the device so that an S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal) can be output to the TV.
- Do not set S-IN (S-VIDEO input) to the EXT terminal connected to a device which cannot output an S-VIDEO (Y/C signal). If it is set wrongly, a picture cannot appear.

1 Choose an EXT terminal

2 Press the yellow button and set the S-IN (S-VIDEO input). Then press the OK button

An S-IN (S-VIDEO input) mark is displayed. You can view an S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal) instead of the regular video signal (composite signal).

To cancel the S-IN (S-VIDEO input) setting:

Press the yellow button and turn off S-IN (S-VIDEO input) mark. The regular video signal (composite signal) pictures are resumed.

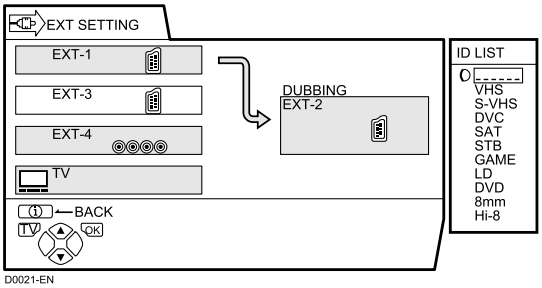
- The EXT-1 terminal does not support S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal) and you cannot set S-IN (S-VIDEO input) in the EXT-1 terminal.
- Setting S-IN (S-VIDEO input) changes the head character from “E” to “S”. For example, “E2” is changed to “S2”.
- Even a device which enables the S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal) to be output may output a regular video signal (composite signal) depending on the device setting. If a picture cannot appear because S-IN (S-VIDEO input) setting has been made, read the device Instruction Manual carefully again to check for the device settings.

ID LIST

You can have a name corresponding to the devices connected for each EXT terminal. Giving a name to an EXT terminal makes the EXT terminal number appear on the screen, together with the name.

1 Choose an EXT terminal

2 Press the blue button to display the name list (ID LIST)



3 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a name. Then press the OK button

The ID LIST disappears and the name is assigned to the EXT terminal.

- You cannot assign an EXT terminal name not found in the name list (ID LIST).

To erase a name assigned to the EXT terminal:

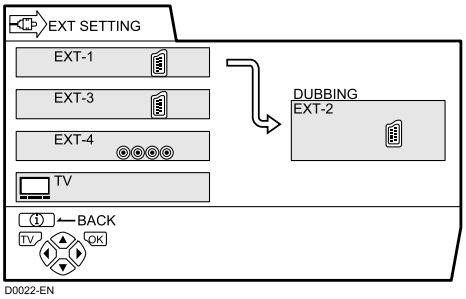
Choose a blank space.

4 Press the OK button to complete the setting

DUBBING

You can choose a signal source to be output from an EXT-2 terminal.
You can choose any one of the output signal of the device connected to the EXT terminal and the picture and sound from a TV channel you are currently viewing to output it to the EXT-2 terminal.

1 Press the ◀/▶ buttons to choose the arrow from the menu



2 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose an EXT terminal or TV. Then press the OK button

The arrow in the menu represents a signal flow. The left side of the arrow denotes a signal source output from the EXT-2 terminal.

EXT-1/EXT-3/EXT-4:

The output signal of the device connected to an EXT terminal passes through the TV and is output from the EXT-2 terminal.

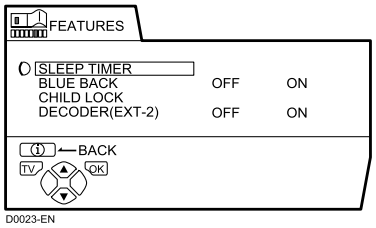
TV:

The picture and sound of the TV channel you are currently viewing are output from the EXT-2 terminal.

- During dubbing, you cannot turn off the TV. Turning off the TV also turns off the output from the EXT-2 terminal.
- When you choose an EXT terminal as an output, you can view a TV programme or a picture from the other EXT terminal while dubbing the picture from a device connected to the EXT terminal onto a VCR connected to the EXT-2 terminal.
- The RGB signals from the TV games cannot be output. Teletext programmes cannot be output.

FEATURES

Refer to “Using the TV’s menu” (see page 18) for details of displaying the menu.

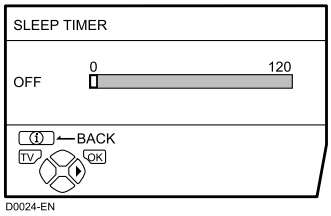


SLEEP TIMER

You can set the TV to automatically turn off after a specified period of time.

1 Choose SLEEP TIMER, then press the OK button

A Sub-menu of the SLEEP TIMER function appears.



2 Press the ◀/▶ buttons to set the period of time. Then press the OK button

You can set the period of time a maximum of 120 minutes (2 hours) in 10 minute increments.

- One minute before the SLEEP TIMER function turns off the TV, “GOOD NIGHT!” appears.
- The SLEEP TIMER function cannot be used to turn off the TV’s main power.
- When the SLEEP TIMER function is on, you can display the Sub-menu of the SLEEP TIMER function again to confirm and/or change the remaining period of time of the SLEEP TIMER function. Press the OK button to exit the menu after confirming and / or changing the remaining time.

To cancel the SLEEP TIMER function:

Press the ◀ button to set a period of time to “OFF”.

BLUE BACK

You can set the TV to automatically change to a blue screen and mute the sound if the signal is weak or absent, or when there is no input from an external device.

ON:

This function is turned on.

OFF:

This function is turned off.

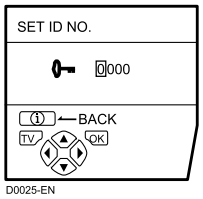
CHILD LOCK

When there is a TV channel you wish your children not to watch, you can use the CHILD LOCK function to lock out the TV channel. Even when a child chooses a Programme number (PR) in which a locked TV channel has been registered, the screen will change to blue and displays (CHILD LOCK) so the TV channel cannot be viewed. Unless you enter a pre-set ID number by a special operation, the lock cannot be released and the child cannot view the TV channel programmes.

■ To set the CHILD LOCK function

1 Choose CHILD LOCK, then press the 0 (AV) button

“SET ID NO.” (ID number setting screen) appears.



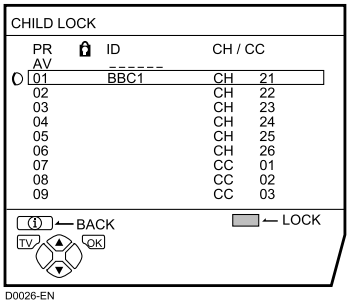
2 Set the ID number to your liking

1 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a number.

2 Press the ◀/▶ buttons to move the cursor.

3 Press the OK button

The Sub-menu of CHILD LOCK appears.



D0026-EN

4 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a TV channel

Every time you press the ▼/▲ buttons, the Programme number (PR) changes, and the picture of the TV channel registered in the Programme number (PR) is displayed on the screen.

5 Press the blue button and set the CHILD LOCK function. Then press the OK button

🔒 (CHILD LOCK) appears and the TV channel is locked.

To reset the CHILD LOCK function:

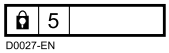
Press the blue button again.
🔒 (CHILD LOCK) disappears.

To disable easy resetting of the CHILD LOCK function, the menu disappears by choosing the CHILD LOCK function and pressing the **OK** button as in the ordinary menu operation.

■ To view a locked TV channel

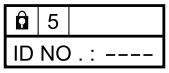
1 Choose a Programme number (PR) in which a TV channel locked with the Number buttons or PR LIST

The screen changes to blue and the 🔒 (CHILD LOCK) appears. You cannot view the TV channel.



D0027-EN

2 Press the ⓘ (Information) button to display "ID NO." (ID NO. input screen).



D0028-EN

3 Press the Number buttons to enter the ID number

The lock is temporarily released so you can view the TV channel.

If you have forgotten the ID number:

Perform step 1 of "To set the CHILD LOCK function". After confirming the ID number, press the ***TV*** button to exit the menu.

- Even if you reset the lock temporarily, it does not mean that the CHILD LOCK function set for the TV channel is cancelled. The next time anyone attempts to view the TV channel, it will be locked again.
- When you would like to cancel the CHILD LOCK function, you must perform the operation "To set the CHILD LOCK function" again.
- To disable easy choosing of a Programme number (PR) in which a locked TV channel has been registered, the Programme number (PR) has been set that it cannot be chosen by the ▼/▲ buttons or the operation buttons at the TV.
- To disable easy resetting of the lock, "ID NO." (ID NO. input screen) is set so that it cannot appear unless you press the ⓘ (Information) button.

DECODER (EXT-2)

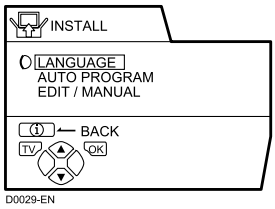
Only when connecting a Decoder with a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected to the EXT-2 terminal, you can use this function. To operate this function, see “Using the DECODER (EXT-2) function” on page 38.

Caution

- If you have not connected a Decoder with a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected to the EXT-2 terminal, setting this function to “ON” by mistake causes the picture/ sound of a TV channel you are currently viewing not to be issued.

INSTALL

Refer to “Using the TV’s menu” (see page 18) for details of displaying the menu.

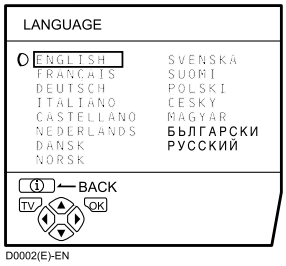


LANGUAGE

You can choose the language you want to use for the on-screen display from the language list in a menu.

1 Choose LANGUAGE, then press the OK button

A sub-menu of the LANGUAGE function appears.



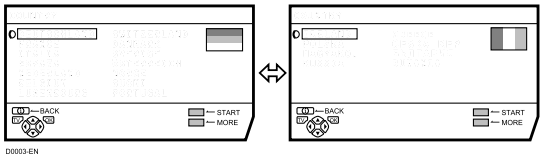
2 Press the ◀/▶ and ▼/▲ buttons to choose a language. Then press the OK button

AUTO PROGRAM

You can automatically register the TV channels which can be received well at your residence in the TV’s Programme numbers (PR) by performing the following.

1 Choose AUTO PROGRAM. Then press the OK button

The COUNTRY menu appears as a sub-menu of the AUTO PROGRAM function. There are two COUNTRY menus. Pressing the yellow button changes the COUNTRY menu as follows:

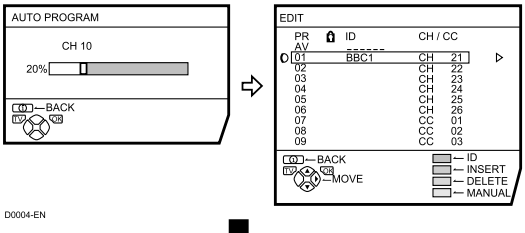


2 Press the ◀/▶ and ▼/▲ buttons to choose the country where you are now located

3 Press the blue button to start the AUTO PROGRAM function

The AUTO PROGRAM menu appears and received TV channels are automatically registered in the Programme numbers (PR).

- To cancel the AUTO PROGRAM function, press the **TV** button.



After the TV channels have been registered in the Programme numbers (PR), the EDIT menu appears.

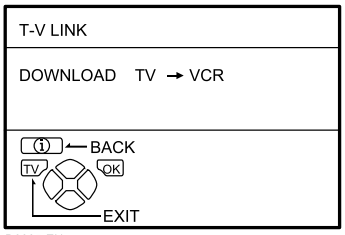
- You can proceed to edit the Programme numbers (PR) using the EDIT/MANUAL function. For details, see “EDIT/MANUAL” on page 31.
- If you do not need to use the EDIT/MANUAL function, go to the next step.

If “ACI START/ACI SKIP” appears in the AUTO PROGRAM menu:

You can use the ACI (Automatic Channel Installation) function to decode the ACI data and complete the registration of all the TV channels in a short period of time. For details of the ACI function and how to use it, refer to “Using the ACI function” on page 36.

If you don’t want to use the ACI function, press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose ACI SKIP and then press **OK**.

4 Press the OK button to display the T-V LINK menu



D0005-EN

5 If you do not have a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected:
Press the **TV** button to exit the T-V LINK menu.

If you have a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected to the EXT-2 terminal:
Follow the operating procedure "Downloading the data to VCR" on page 37 to transmit the Programme number (PR) data.

- When your TV can detect the TV channel name from the TV channel broadcast signal, it automatically registers the TV channel name (ID) to the Programme number (PR) in which the TV channel has been registered.
- If a TV channel you want to view is not set to a Programme number (PR), manually set it using the MANUAL function. For details, see "EDIT/MANUAL" on page 31.
- The TV channel is not registered in Programme number PR 0 (AV). When you want to register a TV channel to PR 0 (AV) manually set it using the MANUAL function. For details, see "EDIT/MANUAL" on page 31.

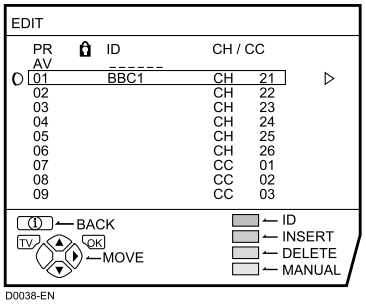
EDIT/MANUAL

The EDIT/MANUAL functions are divided into two types: editing of the current Programme numbers (PR) (EDIT functions) and manual registration of a TV channel you want to view to the Programme number (PR) (MANUAL function). The details about these functions are as follows:

Caution

- Using the MOVE, DELETE or INSERT function rewrites the current Programme numbers (PR) list. Resultingly, the Programme number (PR) of some of the TV channels will change.
- Using the MANUAL function for a TV channel for which the CHILD LOCK function has been set cancels the CHILD LOCK function for the TV channel.
- Using the MANUAL function for a TV channel for which the DECODER (EXT-2) function has been set to ON returns the setting of the DECODER (EXT-2) function for the TV channel to OFF.
- When a TV channel has already been registered in PR 99, using the INSERT function deletes the TV channel.

1 Choose EDIT/MANUAL, then press the OK button



D0038-EN

- For Programme number PR 0, "AV" appears in the Programme numbers (PR) list.
- An EXT terminal number does not appear in the Programme numbers (PR) list.

- The CH/CC number is a number unique to the TV and corresponding to the Channel number of a TV channel. For the relationship of a Channel number and a CH/CC number, see “CH/CC numbers” on page 41.

2 Follow the operation description of a function you want to use and operate the function

MOVE:
This function changes a Programme number (PR) of a TV channel.

ID:
This function registers a Channel name (ID) to a TV channel.

INSERT:
This function adds a new TV channel in the current Programme numbers (PR) list by using the CH/CC number.

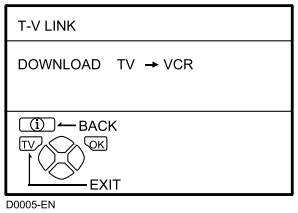
- You cannot use the INSERT function if you do not know a Channel number of a TV channel. Use the MANUAL function to register a TV channel in the Programme number (PR).

DELETE:
This function deletes an unnecessary TV channel.

MANUAL:
This function manually registers a new TV channel in a Programme number (PR).

3 Press the OK button to complete the settings

The T-V LINK menu appears.



D0005-EN

4 If you do not have a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected:

Press the **TV** button to exit the T-V LINK menu.
The T-V LINK menu disappears and all the settings are completed.

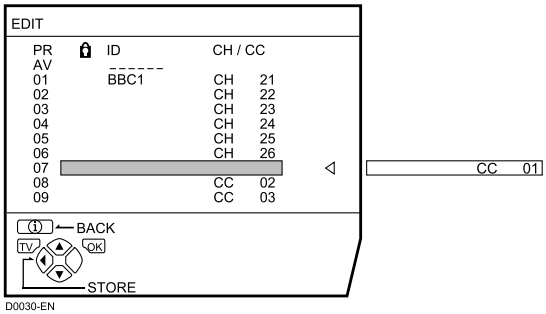
If you have a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected to the EXT-2 terminal:
Follow the operating procedure “Downloading the data to VCR” on page 37 to transmit the Programme number (PR) data to the VCR.

■ MOVE

1 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a TV channel

Every time you press the ▼/▲ buttons, the Programme number (PR) is changed over, and the picture of the TV channel registered in the Programme number (PR) appears on the screen.

2 Press the ▶ button to start the MOVE function



D0030-EN

3 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a new Programme number (PR)

To cancel the MOVE function:
Press the ⓘ (Information) button.

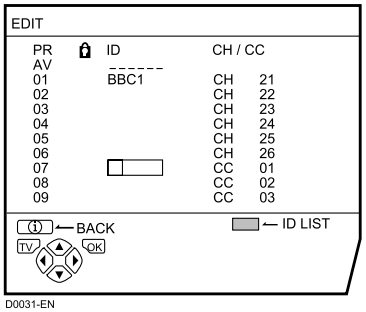
4 Press the ◀ button to change the Programme number (PR) of a TV channel to a new Programme number (PR)

■ ID

1 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a TV channel

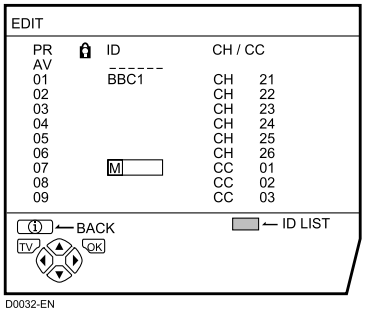
Every time you press the ▼/▲ buttons, the Programme number (PR) is changed over, and the picture of the TV channel registered in the Programme number (PR) appears on the screen.

2 Press the red button to start the ID function



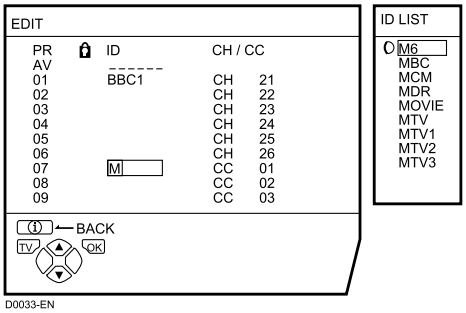
D0031-EN

3 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose the first character of a Channel name (ID) you want to attach to the TV channel



D0032-EN

4 Press the blue button to display the ID LIST (channel name list)



D0033-EN

5 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose the Channel name (ID)

To cancel the ID function:
Press the ⓘ (Information) button.

6 Press the OK button to register a Channel name (ID) to a TV channel

- You can register your unique Channel name (ID) to the TV channel. When step 3 is completed, do not go to step 4, but press the ◀/▶ buttons to move the cursor and the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a character for completing the Channel name (ID). Then press the **OK** button to register the Channel name (ID) to the TV channel.

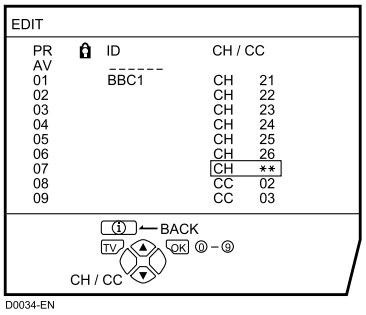
■ INSERT

Preparation:

- A CH/CC number unique to this TV and corresponding to the Channel number of a TV channel is required. Find the corresponding CH/CC number from a table “CH/CC numbers” on page 41 based on the Channel number of the TV channel.
- When the COUNTRY setting is not FRANCE, use a two-digit CH/CC number. When the COUNTRY setting is FRANCE, use a three-digit CH/CC number.
- Only when you add a TV channel (SECAM-L system) from a French station, be sure to set COUNTRY to FRANCE. If the COUNTRY setting is not FRANCE, follow the description “Changing the COUNTRY setting” on page 37 to change the COUNTRY setting to FRANCE, then start the INSERT function.

1 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a Programme number (PR) for which you will register a new TV channel

2 Press the green button and start the INSERT function.



3 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose "CC" or "CH" according to the CH/CC number of the TV channel

When the COUNTRY setting is FRANCE:
Choose "CH1", "CH2", "CC1" or "CC2".

To cancel the INSERT function:
Press the ⓘ (Information) button.

4 Press the Number buttons to enter the remaining CH/CC number

The TV shifts to registration mode. When the registration is completed, the picture of the TV channel appears on the screen.

- The CH/CC number is a number indicating the broadcast frequency to the TV. If the TV cannot detect the TV channel corresponding to the broadcast frequency indicated by the CH/CC number, a picture in the no-signal state appears.

■ DELETE

1 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a TV channel

Every time you press the ▼/▲ buttons, the Programme number (PR) is changed over, and the picture of the TV channel registered in the Programme number (PR) appears on the screen.

2 Press the yellow button to delete the TV channel

The TV channel is deleted from the Programme numbers (PR) list.

■ MANUAL

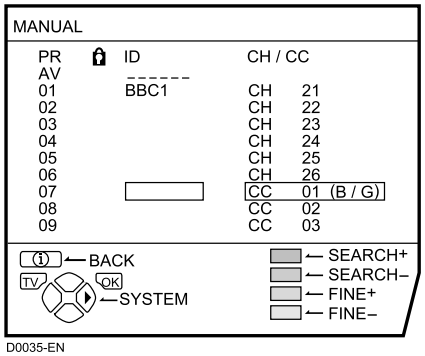
Preparation:

- As long as you register the TV channel (SECAM-L system) from a French station, be sure to set the COUNTRY setting to FRANCE. If the COUNTRY setting is not FRANCE, follow the description "Changing the COUNTRY setting" on page 37 to change the COUNTRY setting to FRANCE, then start the MANUAL function.

1 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a Programme number (PR) to which you want to register a new TV channel

2 Press the blue button to activate the MANUAL function

At the right side following the CH/CC number, the SYSTEM (broadcasting system) of the TV channel appears.



To cancel the MANUAL function:
Press the ⓘ (Information) button.

3 Press the ▶ button to choose the SYSTEM (broadcasting system) for a TV channel you want to register

TV channel (SECAM-L system) from a French station:
Set the SYSTEM to “L”. If it is set to one other than “L”, you cannot receive the TV channel of the SECAM-L system.

Other TV channels:
If you do not know the correct broadcasting system, set the SYSTEM to “B/G”. If “B/G” is not correct, it results in the fact that you will not hear the sound normally when the TV detects a TV channel. In this case, retry to set the SYSTEM again correctly so that no problem arises.

4 Press the green or red button to search for a TV channel
Scanning stops when the TV finds a TV channel. Then the TV channel is displayed.

5 Press the green or red button repeatedly until the TV channel you want appears

If the TV channel reception is poor:
Press the blue or yellow button to fine-tune the TV channel.

If you cannot hear the normal sound even when the picture of the TV channel appears normally:
The SYSTEM setting is wrong. Press the ▶ button and choose a SYSTEM that has normal sound.

6 Press the OK button and register the TV channel to a Programme number (PR)
The normal EDIT menu is resumed.

Additional menu operations

Using the ACI function

This TV has an ACI function which decodes the ACI (automatic Channel Installation) data.
Using the ACI function allows all TV channels transmitted from the cable TV station to be properly registered quickly according to the data from the cable TV station.

Caution

- If your cable TV station broadcasts ACI data and if “ACI START/ACI SKIP” appears in the AUTO PROGRAM menu, the ACI function is enabled. In all other cases, it is disabled.

1 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose ACI START. Then press the OK button to start the ACI function

When you don’t want to use the ACI function:
Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose ACI SKIP and then press the **OK** button.

If the AUTO PROGRAM menu changes to another menu:
Depending on your cable TV station, there may be a broadcast selection menu set up by the cable TV station.
Follow the menu indications and use the ◄/► and ▼/▲ buttons to operate the menu. After you have made the setting, press the **OK** button.

If “ACI ERROR” is displayed in the AUTO PROGRAM menu:
“ACI ERROR” denotes that the ACI function is not working properly. Press the **OK** button to start the ACI function again.
If “ACI ERROR” still appears even after you have tried to start the ACI function several times, press the ► button to start the AUTO PROGRAM function. It does not cause any problem because all the TV channels are registered to the Programme numbers (PR) by the AUTO PROGRAM function.

2 When the settings are completed, the EDIT menu is displayed. Return to the instructions that you were reading before, and continue the operation

When the “Initial settings” has been made:
Return to step 6 of “Initial settings” on page 6.

When the “AUTO PROGRAM” has been made:
Return to step 4 of “AUTO PROGRAM” on page 31.

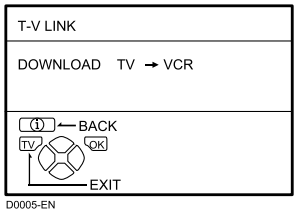
- If you have any questions about the items in the Broadcast Selection menu or how to operate the menu, please contact your cable TV station.
- When the cable TV broadcast reception is poor, the ACI function will not work properly.
- If there is an error in the ACI data itself, the TV channel cannot be registered properly. If this happens, turn the ACI function off (ACI SKIP) and use the AUTO PROGRAM function. Alternatively, use the EDIT/MANUAL function to correct the Programme number (PR) setting.

Downloading the data to VCR

You can transmit to the latest Programme numbers (PR) data to the VCR with the T-V LINK function.

Caution

- Only when the T-V LINK compatible VCR is connected to the EXT-2 terminal, this operation is enabled.
- Only when the T-V LINK menu is being displayed, this operation is enabled.

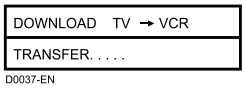


D0005-EN

1 Turn on the VCR

2 Press the OK button

The data transmission begins.



D0037-EN

The T-V LINK menu disappears once the data transmission ends.

When the T-V LINK menu is changed over to another menu:
The menu operation at the TV side is completed and it is shifted to the menu operation at the VCR side. Refer to the VCR Instruction Manual and operate the VCR.

If "FEATURE NOT AVAILABLE" appears at the T-V LINK menu, ensure the following three items are correct; then press the **OK** button to retry data transmission.

- Has the T-V LINK compatible VCR been connected to the EXT-2 terminal?
- Has the VCR power been turned on?
- Does the SCART cable that is connected to the EXT-2 terminal to T-V LINK compatible VCR have all proper connections?

Changing the COUNTRY setting

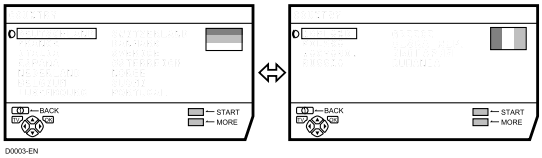
After the AUTO PROGRAM function is completed, you can change the country you have already set by using the AUTO PROGRAM function.
When registering the TV channels for French broadcast stations (SECAM-L system), perform this operation to change the country.

1 Display the INSTALL menu

When the EDIT menu is currently being displayed:
Press the ⓘ (Information) to return to the INSTALL menu.

2 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose AUTO PROGRAM. Then press the OK button

A COUNTRY menu appears as a sub-menu of the AUTO PROGRAM function. There are two COUNTRY menus. Pressing the yellow button changes the COUNTRY as follows:



D0003-EN

3 Press the ◀/▶ and the ▼/▲ buttons to choose a country

4 Press the OK button to complete the setting

The menu disappears.

To return to the INSTALL menu from the COUNTRY menu:

Press the ⓘ (Information) button instead of the **OK** button.

Using the DECODER (EXT-2) function

When connecting a Decoder with a T-V LINK compatible VCR connected to the EXT-2 terminal, use the DECODER (EXT-2) function to unscramble the scrambled TV channels.

1 Turn on the Decoder power

2 Display the TV channel capable of being unscrambled with the Decoder on the TV

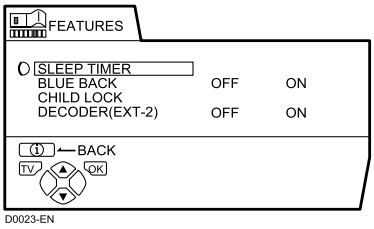
Even if the Decoder is functioning, a scrambled picture appears at this time.

3 Press the OK button to display the MENU

The MENU (main menu) appears.

4 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose FEATURES. Then press the OK button

The FEATURES menu appears.



D0023-EN

5 Press the ▼/▲ buttons to choose DECODER (EXT-2). Then press the ◀/▶ buttons to choose ON

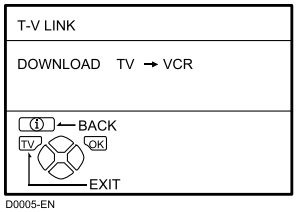
An unscrambled picture appears.

To cancel the DECODER (EXT-2) function:

Press the ◀/▶ buttons to choose OFF.

6 Press the OK button to complete the setting

The T-V LINK menu appears.



D0005-EN

7 Follow the operating procedure "Downloading the data to VCR" on page 37 to transmit the Programme number (PR) data to the VCR

8 If you have another TV channel capable of being unscrambled with a Decoder, repeat steps 2 through 7

If for some reason the DECODER (EXT-2) function has been set to "ON" but the TV channel cannot be unscrambled, check the following:

- Has the Decoder been connected to the VCR properly according to the VCR and Decoder Instruction Manuals?
- Has the Decoder power been turned on?
- Can the TV channel be unscrambled with a Decoder?
- Is it necessary to change the VCR settings in order to connect the Decoder? Confirm that the VCR is set properly by rechecking the VCR Instruction Manual.

Additional preparation

Connecting the external devices

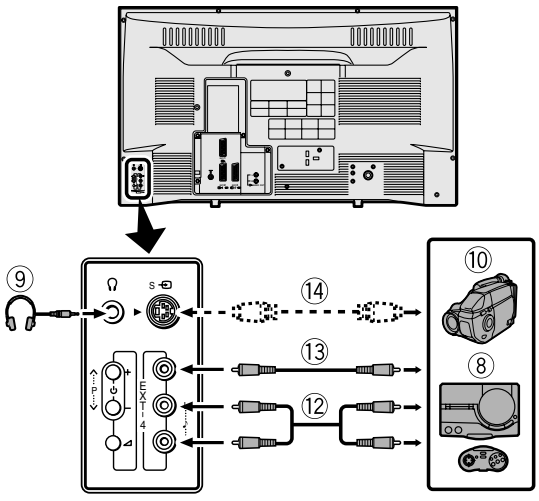
Connect the devices to the TV, paying attention to the following connection diagram.

Before connecting anything:

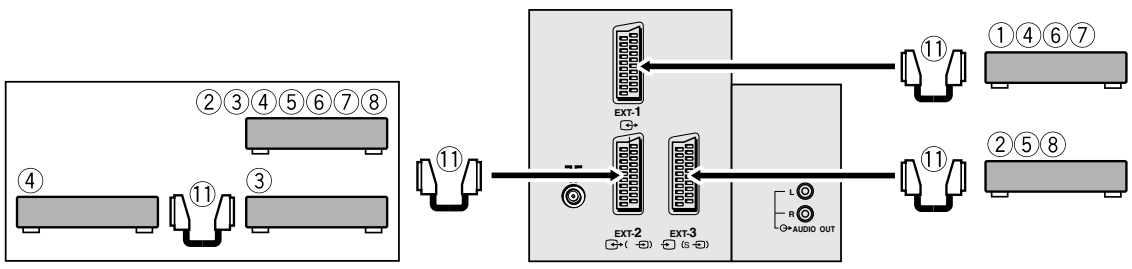
- Read the manuals provided with the devices. Depending on the devices, the connection method may differ from the figure. In addition, the device settings may be changed depending on the connection method to secure proper operation.
- Turn off all the devices including the TV.
- The “Specifications” on page 46 contains the details of the EXT terminals. If you are connecting a device not listed in the following connection diagram, see the table to choose the best EXT terminal.
- Note that connecting cables are not supplied.

① VCR (composite signal)
② VCR (composite signal/S-VIDEO signal)
③ T-V LINK compatible VCR (composite signal/S-VIDEO signal)
④ Decoder
⑤ DVD player (composite signal/S-VIDEO signal)
⑥ DVD player (composite signal/RGB signal)
⑦ TV game (composite signal/RGB signal)
⑧ TV game (composite signal/S-VIDEO signal)
⑨ Headphones
⑩ Camcorder (composite signal/S-VIDEO signal)
⑪ SCART cable
⑫ Audio cable
⑬ Video cable
⑭ S-VIDEO cable

Back of the TV



Back of the TV



■ Devices which can output the S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal) such as a S-VHS VCR

Connect the device to an EXT terminal other than the EXT-1 terminal.
You can choose a video input signal from the S-VIDEO signal (Y/C signal) and regular video signal (composite signal). For details of how to operate the device, see "S-IN (S-VIDEO input)" on page 25.

■ T-V LINK compatible VCR

Be sure to connect the T-V LINK compatible VCR to the EXT-2 terminal. If not, the T-V LINK function will not work properly.

- When connecting a T-V LINK compatible VCR to the EXT-2 terminal, be sure to connect the Decoder to the VCR. If not, the T-V LINK function may not work properly. After you have registered TV channels to the Programme numbers (PR), set the DECODER (EXT-2) function for the Programme number (PR) to ON in order to unscramble a scrambled TV channel. For details of operation, see "Using the DECODER (EXT-2) function" on page 38.

■ Connecting headphones

Connect the headphones with a stereo mini-jack (of 3.5 mm in diameter) to the headphone jack at the TV rear panel.

- When you connect the headphones, the TV speakers issue no sound.

■ Video/sound signal output from the EXT-2 terminal

You can arbitrarily change over the output of the video/sound signal from the EXT-2 terminal. It is useful when you want to dub the video/sound from another device on the VCR connected to the EXT-2 terminal. For details on how to do this operation, see "DUBBING" on page 26.

■ TV output from the EXT-1 terminal

The output of video/sound signal of a TV channel you are currently viewing is always output from the EXT-1 terminal.

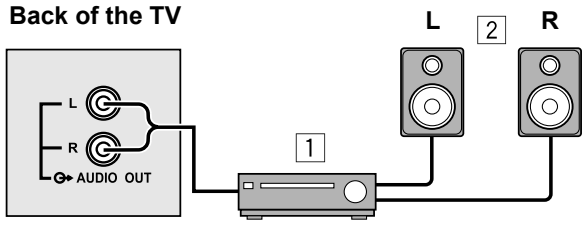
- Changing over a Programme number (PR) also changes over the TV output from the EXT-1 terminal.
- The video/sound signal from an EXT terminal cannot be output.
- Teletext programmes cannot be output.

■ Connecting Speakers/Amplifier

While referring to the Audio equipment connection diagram, connect the audio equipment you desire to the TV.
You can use external front speakers to listen to the TV sound instead of the TV speakers.

Before connecting anything:

- Read the manuals provided with the amplifier and speakers.
- Turn the TV and Amplifier off.
- To prevent magnetism from the speakers adversely effecting the TV screen, use magnetic-shielded speakers for the front speakers.
- Note that connecting cables are not supplied.



1 Amplifier
2 Front speakers (Magnetic-shielded type)

- The output from the AUDIO OUT terminal is not interrupted by headphone connection to the TV. You cannot cut the sound from the front speaker even if you connect a headphone to the TV.
- Adjust the volume of the external speakers with the amplifier.

CH/CC numbers

When you want to use the INSERT function on page 33, find the CH/CC number corresponding to the Channel number of the TV channel from this table.

CH	Channel
CH 02 / CH 202	E2, R1
CH 03 / CH 203	E3, ITALY A
CH 04 / CH 204	E4, ITALY B, R2
CH 05 / CH 205	E5, ITALY D, R6
CH 06 / CH 206	E6, ITALY E, R7
CH 07 / CH 207	E7, ITALY F, R8
CH 08 / CH 208	E8, R9
CH 09 / CH 209	E9, ITALY G
CH 10 / CH 210	E10, ITALY H, R10
CH 11 / CH 211	E11, ITALY H+1, R11
CH 12 / CH 212	E12, ITALY H+2, R12
CH 21 / CH 221	E21, R21
CH 22 / CH 222	E22, R22
CH 23 / CH 223	E23, R23
CH 24 / CH 224	E24, R24
CH 25 / CH 225	E25, R25
CH 26 / CH 226	E26, R26
CH 27 / CH 227	E27, R27
CH 28 / CH 228	E28, R28
CH 29 / CH 229	E29, R29
CH 30 / CH 230	E30, R30
CH 31 / CH 231	E31, R31
CH 32 / CH 232	E32, R32
CH 33 / CH 233	E33, R33
CH 34 / CH 234	E34, R34
CH 35 / CH 235	E35, R35
CH 36 / CH 236	E36, R36
CH 37 / CH 237	E37, R37
CH 38 / CH 238	E38, R38
CH 39 / CH 239	E39, R39

CH	Channel
CH 40 / CH 240	E40, R40
CH 41 / CH 241	E41, R41
CH 42 / CH 242	E42, R42
CH 43 / CH 243	E43, R43
CH 44 / CH 244	E44, R44
CH 45 / CH 245	E45, R45
CH 46 / CH 246	E46, R46
CH 47 / CH 247	E47, R47
CH 48 / CH 248	E48, R48
CH 49 / CH 249	E49, R49
CH 50 / CH 250	E50, R50
CH 51 / CH 251	E51, R51
CH 52 / CH 252	E52, R52
CH 53 / CH 253	E53, R53
CH 54 / CH 254	E54, R54
CH 55 / CH 255	E55, R55
CH 56 / CH 256	E56, R56
CH 57 / CH 257	E57, R57
CH 58 / CH 258	E58, R58
CH 59 / CH 259	E59, R59
CH 60 / CH 260	E60, R60
CH 61 / CH 261	E61, R61
CH 62 / CH 262	E62, R62
CH 63 / CH 263	E63, R63
CH 64 / CH 264	E64, R64
CH 65 / CH 265	E65, R65
CH 66 / CH 266	E66, R66
CH 67 / CH 267	E67, R67
CH 68 / CH 268	E68, R68
CH 69 / CH 269	E69, R69

CC	Channel
CC 01 / CC 201	S1
CC 02 / CC 202	S2
CC 03 / CC 203	S3
CC 04 / CC 204	S4
CC 05 / CC 205	S5
CC 06 / CC 206	S6
CC 07 / CC 207	S7
CC 08 / CC 208	S8
CC 09 / CC 209	S9
CC 10 / CC 210	S10
CC 11 / CC 211	S11
CC 12 / CC 212	S12
CC 13 / CC 213	S13
CC 14 / CC 214	S14
CC 15 / CC 215	S15
CC 16 / CC 216	S16
CC 17 / CC 217	S17
CC 18 / CC 218	S18
CC 19 / CC 219	S19
CC 20 / CC 220	S20
CC 21 / CC 221	S21
CC 22 / CC 222	S22
CC 23 / CC 223	S23
CC 24 / CC 224	S24
CC 25 / CC 225	S25
CC 26 / CC 226	S26
CC 27 / CC 227	S27
CC 28 / CC 228	S28
CC 29 / CC 229	S29
CC 30 / CC 230	S30

CC	Channel
CC 31 / CC 231	S31
CC 32 / CC 232	S32
CC 33 / CC 233	S33
CC 34 / CC 234	S34
CC 35 / CC 235	S35
CC 36 / CC 236	S36
CC 37 / CC 237	S37
CC 38 / CC 238	S38
CC 39 / CC 239	S39
CC 40 / CC 240	S40
CC 41 / CC 241	S41
CC 75 / CC 275	X
CC 76 / CC 276	Y, R3
CC 77 / CC 277	Z, ITALY C, R4
CC 78 / CC 278	Z+1, R5
CC 79 / CC 279	Z+2

CH	Channel
CH 102	F2
CH 103	F3
CH 104	F4
CH 105	F5
CH 106	F6
CH 107	F7
CH 108	F8
CH 109	F9
CH 110	F10
CH 121	F21
CH 122	F22
CH 123	F23
CH 124	F24
CH 125	F25
CH 126	F26
CH 127	F27
CH 128	F28
CH 129	F29
CH 130	F30
CH 131	F31
CH 132	F32
CH 133	F33
CH 134	F34
CH 135	F35
CH 136	F36
CH 137	F37
CH 138	F38
CH 139	F39
CH 140	F40

CH	Channel
CH 141	F41
CH 142	F42
CH 143	F43
CH 144	F44
CH 145	F45
CH 146	F46
CH 147	F47
CH 148	F48
CH 149	F49
CH 150	F50
CH 151	F51
CH 152	F52
CH 153	F53
CH 154	F54
CH 155	F55
CH 156	F56
CH 157	F57
CH 158	F58
CH 159	F59
CH 160	F60
CH 161	F61
CH 162	F62
CH 163	F63
CH 164	F64
CH 165	F65
CH 166	F66
CH 167	F67
CH 168	F68
CH 169	F69

CC	Frequency (MHz)
CC 110	116 - 124
CC 111	124 - 132
CC 112	132 - 140
CC 113	140 - 148
CC 114	148 - 156
CC 115	156 - 164
CC 116	164 - 172
CC 123	220 - 228
CC 124	228 - 236
CC 125	236 - 244
CC 126	244 - 252
CC 127	252 - 260
CC 128	260 - 268
CC 129	268 - 276
CC 130	276 - 284
CC 131	284 - 292
CC 132	292 - 300
CC 133	300 - 306
CC 141	306 - 311
CC 142	311 - 319
CC 143	319 - 327
CC 144	327 - 335
CC 145	335 - 343
CC 146	343 - 351
CC 147	351 - 359
CC 148	359 - 367
CC 149	367 - 375
CC 150	375 - 383
CC 151	383 - 391

CC	Frequency (MHz)
CC 152	391 - 399
CC 153	399 - 407
CC 154	407 - 415
CC 155	415 - 423
CC 156	423 - 431
CC 157	431 - 439
CC 158	439 - 447
CC 159	447 - 455
CC 160	455 - 463
CC 161	463 - 469

- When two CH/CC numbers correspond to one Channel number, choose either one according to the current COUNTRY setting. When the COUNTRY setting is other than FRANCE, choose a two-digit CH/CC number. When the COUNTRY setting is FRANCE, choose a three-digit CH/CC number.
- Find the CH/CC number (CC110 to CC161) corresponding to the TV channel (SECAM-L system) from a French cable TV station, based on the broadcast frequency of the TV channel. When you do not know the broadcast frequency, please contact the cable TV station.
- The CH/CC numbers of CH102-CH169 and CC110-CC161 correspond to the TV channels being broadcast by a SECAM-L system. The other CH/CC numbers correspond to the TV channels being broadcast by a method other than a SECAM-L system.

Troubleshooting

If a problem arises while you are using the TV, please read this “Troubleshooting” well before you request having the TV repaired. You may be able to fix it easily by yourself. For example, if the AC plug is disconnected from the AC outlet, or the TV aerial has problems, you may think there is a problem with the TV itself.

Important:

- This Troubleshooting guide only covers problems whose cause are not easy to determine. If a question arise when you are operating a function, read the page(s) corresponding to the operation of the function well, not this Troubleshooting guide.
- After you have followed the Troubleshooting description or the operating description of the functions concerned without any success, remove the AC plug from the AC outlet and request a repair of your TV. Do not attempt to repair the TV by yourself or remove the rear cover of the TV.

■ If you cannot turn on the TV

- Is the AC plug connected to the AC outlet?
- Is the Power lamp lit? If not, press the Main power button.

■ No picture/No sound

- Have you chosen a TV channel whose reception is extremely bad? In this case, the BLUE BACK function will be activated, the entire screen becomes blue, and the sound is muted. In spite of this, if you want to view the TV channel, follow the description “BLUE BACK” on page 27 to try to change the BLUE BACK function setting to OFF.
- Have you connected the headphones to the TV? Connecting the headphones to the TV causes sounds not to be issued from the TV speakers.
- If the SYSTEM setting for a TV channel is incorrect, it may prevent the sound from being issued. Follow the description “EDIT/MANUAL” on page 31 to use the MANUAL function to try to change the SYSTEM setting.

■ Poor picture

- If noise totally obscures the picture (snow), the aerial or aerial cable may have trouble. Check the following to try to solve the trouble:
  Has the TV and aerial been connected properly?
  Has the aerial cable been damaged?
  Is the aerial pointed to the right direction?
  Is the aerial itself faulty?
- If the TV or aerial receives interference from the other devices, stripes or noise may appear in the picture. Move such devices as an amplifier, personal computer, or a hair drier that can cause interference away from your TV, or try changing its location. If the aerial suffers interference from a radio tower or high-voltage wire, please contact your local dealer.
- If the TV receives interference from signal reflecting from mountains or building, double-pictures (ghosting) will occur. Try to change the aerial’s direction or replace the antenna with the one with better directionality.
- Are your COLOUR SYSTEM settings for the TV channels correct? Follow the description “COLOUR SYSTEM” on page 21 to try to solve the trouble.

- Has COLOUR or BRIGHT been controlled properly? Follow the description “Picture Adjustment” on page 19 to try to adjust them properly.
- Videotaping teletext is not recommended because it may not record correctly.
- When a white and bright still image (such as a white dress) is displayed on the screen, the white part may look as if it were coloured. It is a phenomenon unavoidable due to the nature of the picture tube itself, and not due to a TV failure. When the picture disappears from the screen, the unnatural colours will also disappear.
- When viewing images from commercially available video software products, or videos from videotapes which have been recorded improperly, the top of the image may be distorted. This is due to the condition of the video signal, and not because of malfunction.

■ Poor sound

Have you adjusted BASS or TREBLE properly? If not, follow the description “Sound Adjustment” on page 23 to try to adjust them properly.
When the TV channel reception is poor, it can be hard to hear the stereo or bilingual sound. In this case, follow the description “STEREO / I • II” on page 23 to hear the sound more easily by changing it to a mono sound.

■ Operation disabled

- Have the batteries of the remote control become exhausted? Follow the description “Putting the batteries into the Remote control” on page 4 and replace them with new batteries to try to solve the problem.
- Have you attempted to use the remote control at the sides or rear of the TV or at a location more than seven meters apart from the TV location? Operate the remote control in the front of your TV or a location less than seven meters from your TV to try to solve the problem.
- When you are viewing a teletext programme, you cannot operate the menus. Press the **TV** button to return the teletext programme to the ordinary TV programme to try operating the menus.
- If the TV operation becomes disabled suddenly, press the Main power button on the TV and turn off the main power. Try to press the Main power button again to turn on the main power. If the TV returns to a normal state, it is not a failure.

■ Other concerns

- When the SLEEP TIMER function operates, the TV is automatically turned off. If the TV is turned off suddenly, try to press the ⏻/I (Standby) button to turn on the TV once again. At this time, if the TV resumes a normal state, there is no problem.
- When a WSS signal is included in the broadcast signal or the signal from an external device, or when the TV is receiving a control signal from an external device, the ZOOM mode will change automatically. When you want to return to the previous ZOOM mode, press the **ZOOM** button to choose the ZOOM mode again.

- If you bring a magnetised device such as a speaker near to your TV, a picture may be warped or unnatural colours appear at the corners of the screen. In this case, keep the device apart from your TV. If the speakers causes such phenomena, use the magnetic-shielded speakers instead.
- A picture may be tilted due to the influence of the earth's magnetism. In this case, use the "PICTURE TILT (Only for AV-32X37SUE)" on page 22 to complete the tilt.
- It takes a short period of time from the time an operation such as changing channels is performed until an image is displayed. This is not a malfunction. This is the time required for the image to stabilize before it can be displayed.
- The TV may emit a crackling sound due to a sudden change in temperature. It does not matter if a picture or sound does not show any abnormality. If you hear crackling sounds frequently while you are viewing the TV, other causes may be assumed. For precautionary purposes, request your service technician to inspect it.
- Touching the screen may cause you feel a slight electric shock due to its static electricity. It is an unavoidable phenomenon due to the construction of the picture tube. It is not a problem with the TV. You can rest assured that this static discharge does not have harmful influence over the human body.

Specifications

Item \ Model	AV-32X37SUE	AV-28X37SUE
Broadcasting systems	CCIR B/G, I, D/K, L	
Colour systems	PAL, SECAM • The EXT terminals also support the NTSC 3.58/4.43 MHz system.	
Channels and frequencies	• E2-E12, E21-E69, S1-S41, X, Y, Z, Z+1, Z+2, ITALY A-H, ITALY H+1, ITALY H+2, F2-F10, F21-F69, R1-R12, R21-R69 • French cable TV channel of broadcast frequencies 116 - 172 MHz and 220 - 469 MHz	
Sound-multiplex systems	A2 (B/G, D/K), NICAM (B/G, I, D/K, L) system	
Teletext systems	FLOF (Fastext), TOP, WST (World Standard System)	
Power requirements	220 - 240 V AC, 50 Hz	
Power consumption	Maximum: 195 W, Average: 130 W, Standby: 2.5 W	Maximum: 185 W, Average: 115 W, Standby: 2.5 W
Picture tube size	Viewable area 76 cm (measured diagonally)	Viewable area 66 cm (measured diagonally)
Audio output	Rated Power output: 10 W + 10 W	
Speakers	(13 cm × 6.5 cm) oval × 2	
EXT-1 terminal	Euroconnector (21-pin, SCART) • Video input, Audio L/R inputs and RGB inputs are available. • TV broadcast outputs (Video and Audio L/R) are available.	
EXT-2 terminal	Euroconnector (21-pin, SCART) • Video input, S-VIDEO (Y/C) input, Audio L/R inputs and RGB inputs are available. • Video and Audio L/R outputs are available. • T-V LINK functions are available.	
EXT-3 terminal	Euroconnector (21-pin, SCART) • Video input, S-VIDEO (Y/C) input and Audio L/R inputs are available.	
EXT-4 terminal	RCA connectors × 3 S-VIDEO connector × 1 • Video input, S-VIDEO (Y/C) input and Audio L/R inputs are available.	
AUDIO OUT terminal	RCA connectors × 2 • Audio L/R outputs are available.	
Headphone jack	Stereo mini-jack (3.5 mm in diameter)	
Dimensions (W × H × D)	948 mm × 562 mm × 550 mm	854 mm × 508 mm × 493 mm
Weight	52.5 kg	39.0 kg
Accessories	Remote control unit × 1 (RM-C54) AAA/R03 dry cell battery × 2	

Design and specifications subject to change without notice.

Pictures displayed on the screen using this TV's ZOOM functions should not be shown for any commercial or demonstration purpose in public places (cafes, hotels, etc.) without the consent of the owners of copyright of the original picture sources, as this constitutes an infringement of copyright.

JVC
VICTOR COMPANY OF JAPAN, LIMITED